

Active Roles 8.1.1

Synchronization Service Administration Guide

Copyright 2023 One Identity LLC.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

This guide contains proprietary information protected by copyright. The software described in this guide is furnished under a software license or nondisclosure agreement. This software may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of the applicable agreement. No part of this guide may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording for any purpose other than the purchaser's personal use without the written permission of One Identity LLC .

The information in this document is provided in connection with One Identity products. No license, express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise, to any intellectual property right is granted by this document or in connection with the sale of One Identity LLC products. EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS AS SPECIFIED IN THE LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR THIS PRODUCT, ONE IDENTITY ASSUMES NO LIABILITY WHATSOEVER AND DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY WARRANTY RELATING TO ITS PRODUCTS INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL ONE IDENTITY BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE, SPECIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR LOSS OF INFORMATION) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS DOCUMENT, EVEN IF ONE IDENTITY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. One Identity makes no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this document and reserves the right to make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time without notice. One Identity does not make any commitment to update the information contained in this document.

If you have any questions regarding your potential use of this material, contact:

One Identity LLC. Attn: LEGAL Dept 4 Polaris Way Aliso Vieio, CA 92656

Refer to our Web site (http://www.OneIdentity.com) for regional and international office information.

Patents

One Identity is proud of our advanced technology. Patents and pending patents may apply to this product. For the most current information about applicable patents for this product, please visit our website at http://www.OneIdentity.com/legal/patents.aspx.

Trademarks

One Identity and the One Identity logo are trademarks and registered trademarks of One Identity LLC. in the U.S.A. and other countries. For a complete list of One Identity trademarks, please visit our website at www.OneIdentity.com/legal/trademark-information.aspx. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Legend



CAUTION: A CAUTION icon indicates potential damage to hardware or loss of data if instructions are not followed.

Active Roles Synchronization Service Administration Guide Updated - 24 April 2023, 17:13

For the most recent documents and product information, see Online product documentation.

Contents

Synchronization Service overview	1
Synchronization Service features and benefits	1
Bidirectional synchronization	2
Delta processing mode	2
Synchronization of group membership	2
Windows PowerShell scripting	3
Attribute synchronization rules	3
Rule-based generation of distinguished names	3
Scheduling capabilities	3
Extensibility	4
Azure BackSync configuration	4
Technical overview	5
Synchronization Service	6
Capture Agent	6
Connectors and connected data systems	7
Sync workflows	7
Deploying Synchronization Service	8
Installing Synchronization Service	8
Configuring Synchronization Service	9
Configuring Azure BackSync	12
Configuring manual Azure BackSync	13
Configuring automatic Azure BackSync	15
Settings updated after Azure BackSync configuration operation	17
Finding the GUID (Tenant ID) of an Azure AD for Azure BackSync	19
Upgrade from Quick Connect and Synchronization Service	20
Synchronization Service limitations	20
Transferring sync workflows from Quick Connect	21
Communication ports	22
Getting started	24
Synchronization Service Console	24
Gear icon	25



Sync Workflows tab	26
Sync History tab	26
Connections tab	27
Mapping tab	27
Password Sync tab	28
Configuring diagnostic logging	29
How to synchronize identity data	30
Management Shell	30
Cmdlet naming conventions	31
Getting help	31
Connections to external data systems	33
External data systems supported with built-in connectors	34
Working with Active Directory	35
Creating an Active Directory connection	36
Modifying an Active Directory connection	37
Communication ports required to synchronize data between two Active Directory domains	
Synchronizing user passwords between two Active Directory domains	38
Synchronizing SID history of users or groups	39
Working with an AD LDS (ADAM) instance	40
Creating an AD LDS (ADAM) instance connection	41
Modifying an existing AD LDS (ADAM) instance connection	41
Working with Skype for Business Server	42
Creating a new Skype for Business Server connection	43
Modifying an existing Skype for Business Server connection	44
Supported Skype for Business Server data	45
Attributes required to create a Skype for Business Server user	48
Getting or setting the Telephony option value in Skype for Business Server	49
Working with Oracle Database	50
Creating an Oracle Database connection	50
Modifying an existing Oracle Database connection	52
Sample SQL queries for working with an Oracle Database	54
Working with Oracle Database user accounts	55
Creating an Oracle Database user accounts connection	56
Modifying an existing Oracle Database user account connection	57



Sample SQL queries for working with Oracle Database user accounts	58
Working with Exchange Server	59
Creating a new connection to Exchange Server	60
Modifying an existing connection to Exchange Server	61
Exchange Server data supported out of the box	63
Scenario: Migrate mailboxes from one Exchange Server to another	75
Working with Active Roles	76
Creating an Active Roles connection	77
Modifying an Active Roles connection	78
Working with One Identity Manager	79
Creating a One Identity Manager connection	80
Modifying a One Identity Manager connection	80
One Identity Manager Connector configuration file	81
Working with a delimited text file	82
Creating a delimited text file connection	83
Modifying an existing delimited text file connection	84
Working with Microsoft SQL Server	87
Creating a Microsoft SQL Server connection	87
Modifying an existing Microsoft SQL Server connection	89
Sample queries to modify SQL Server data	91
Working with Micro Focus NetIQ Directory	92
Creating a Micro Focus NetIQ Directory connection	92
Modifying an existing Micro Focus NetIQ Directory connection	94
Working with Salesforce	96
Creating a Salesforce connection	97
Modifying an existing Salesforce connection	97
Salesforce data supported for synchronization	98
Scenario: Provisioning users from an Active Directory domain to Salesforce	102
Working with ServiceNow	103
Creating a ServiceNow connection	104
Modifying an existing ServiceNow connection	105
ServiceNow data supported for synchronization	106
Working with Oracle Unified Directory	107
Creating an Oracle Unified Directory connection	107
Modifying an existing Oracle Unified Directory Server connection	109



Working with an LDAP directory service	111
Creating an LDAP directory service connection	112
Modifying an existing Generic LDAP directory service connection	114
Specify password sync parameters for LDAP directory service	117
Working with an OpenLDAP directory service	117
Creating an OpenLDAP directory service connection	118
Modifying an existing OpenLDAP directory service connection	119
Working with IBM DB2	121
Creating an IBM DB2 connection	122
Modifying an existing IBM DB2 connection	123
Working with IBM AS/400	125
Creating an IBM AS/400 connection	126
Modifying an existing IBM AS/400 connection	127
Additional considerations for an IBM AS/400 connection	127
Working with IBM RACF	128
Creating an IBM RACF connection	129
Modifying an IBM RACF connection	129
Example of mapping for dataset information	130
Creating SQL database and table	130
Povisioning datasets	131
Updating datasets	132
Deprovisioning datasets	133
Working with TSO command	133
Working with MySQL database	134
Creating a MySQL database connection	135
Modifying an existing MySQL database connection	136
Working with an OLE DB-compliant relational database	138
Creating an OLE DB-compliant relational database connection	139
Modifying an existing OLE DB-compliant data source connection	140
Working with SharePoint	142
Creating a SharePoint connection	142
SharePoint data supported for data synchronization	143
Considerations for creating objects in SharePoint	198
Working with Microsoft 365	198
Creating a Microsoft Office 365 connection	199



Modifying a Microsoft Office 365 connection	200
Microsoft 365 data supported out of the box	201
Objects and attributes specific to Microsoft 365 services	290
How Microsoft Office 365 Connector works with data	291
Modern Authentication	292
Working with Microsoft Azure Active Directory	295
Creating a Microsoft Azure Active Directory connection	296
Modifying a Microsoft Azure Active Directory connection	298
Microsoft Azure Active Directory data supported for synchronization	298
Configuring data synchronization with the SCIM Connector	303
Supported SCIM Connector objects and operations	304
Creating a SCIM connection with the SCIM Connector	305
Viewing or modifying the settings of a SCIM Connector	307
Configuring data synchronization with the Generic SCIM Connector	307
Configuring the Generic SCIM Connector for Starling Connect connections	308
Viewing or modifying the settings of a Generic SCIM Connector connection	313
Objects and operations supported by the SCIM Connector	315
Example of using the Generic SCIM Connector for data synchronization	316
Creating object mapping between a SCIM connection and an SQL connection	317
Creating a sync workflow for synchronizing data from a SCIM-based Starling Connect connector	320
Synchronizing complex multi-value objects from a SCIM source system	326
Using connectors installed remotely	329
Installing Synchronization Service and built-in connectors remotely	329
Creating a connection using a remotely installed connector	330
Creating a connection	331
Renaming a connection	331
Deleting a connection	331
Modifying synchronization scope for a connection	332
Using connection handlers	332
Specifying password synchronization settings for a connection	334
Synchronizing identity data	336
Creating a sync workflow	337
Running a sync workflow	338
Running a sync workflow manually	338



Running a sync workflow on a recurring schedule	338
Disabling a sync workflow run schedule	339
Renaming a sync workflow	339
Deleting a sync workflow	340
Adding a creating step	340
Creating an update step	341
Creating a deprovisioning step	343
Modifying an existing sync workflow step	344
General Options	345
Source	345
Target	346
Creation Rules	346
Deprovisioning Rules	347
Updating Rules	348
Step Handlers	348
Deleting a sync workflow step	349
Changing the order of steps in a sync workflow	349
Generating object names by using rules	349
Modifying attribute values by using rules	351
Configuring a forward sync rule	351
Forward sync rule source item	352
Forward sync rule target item	352
Configuring a reverse sync rule	353
Reverse sync rule source item	353
Reverse sync rule target item	353
Configuring a merge sync rule	354
Using value generation rules	355
Configuring a rule entry	356
Using sync workflow step handlers	357
Example: Synchronizing group memberships	358
Example: Synchronizing multivalued attributes	358
Using sync workflow alerts	359
Creating or editing a sync workflow alert	359
Deleting a sync workflow alert	361
Managing outgoing mail profiles	361



Outgoing mail profile settings	362
Mapping objects	363
How to map objects	364
Creating mapping pairs	364
Creating mapping rules	365
Change scope for mapping rules	365
Running map operation	366
How to unmap objects	368
Automated password synchronization	369
How to automate password synchronization	370
Managing Capture Agent	371
Installing Capture Agent manually	371
Using Group Policy to install Capture Agent	372
Uninstalling Capture Agent	374
Managing password sync rules	374
Creating a password sync rule	375
Deleting a password sync rule	376
Modifying settings for a password sync rule	376
Fine-tuning automated password synchronization	377
Configuring Capture Agent	377
Creating and linking a Group Policy object	379
Adding an administrative template to Group Policy object	379
Using Group Policy object to modify Capture Agent settings	379
Modifying Synchronization Service parameters	380
Specifying a custom certificate for encrypting password sync traffic	381
Obtaining and installing a certificate	381
Exporting the custom certificate to a file	382
Importing certificate into certificates store	383
Copying the certificate's thumbprint	384
Providing the certificate's thumbprint to Capture Agent	384
Providing the certificate's thumbprint to Synchronization Service	385
Using PowerShell scripts with password synchronization	386
Synchronization history	387
Viewing sync workflow history	387



View mapping history	388
Searching synchronization history	389
Cleaning up synchronization history	390
Scenarios of use	391
Scenario: Create users from a .csv file to an Active Directory domain	392
Creating a sync workflow	.392
Adding a creating step	393
Running the configured creating step	395
Committing changes to Active Directory	.395
Scenario: Using a .csv file to update user accounts in an Active Directory domain	.395
Creating an updating step	396
Running the configured updating step	397
Committing changes to Active Directory	.397
Scenario: Synchronizing data between One Identity Manager Custom Target Systems and an Active Directory domain	.397
Creating a connection to One Identity Manager	.398
Configuring One Identity Manager modules, Custom Target System and Container Information	.398
Creating a workflow for provisioning	.399
Creating a provisioning step	.399
Specifying synchronization rules	.399
Running the workflow	400
Committing changes to One Identity Manager	400
Verify on One Identity Manager	400
Scenario: Deprovisioning between One Identity Manager Custom Target Systems and an Active Directory domain	401
Scenario: Provisioning of groups between One Identity Manager Custom Target Systems and an Active Directory domain	.402
Scenario: Enabling Delta Sync mode between One Identity Manager Custom Target Systems and an Active Directory domain	.403
Appendix: Developing PowerShell scripts for attribute synchronization rules	404
Accessing source and target objects using built-in hash tables	
Appendix: Using PowerShell script to transform passwords	
	406



About us	408
Contacting us	409
Technical support resources	410



Synchronization Service overview

Within the same organization, identity information can be stored in many different data systems, such as directories, databases, or formatted dump files. To manage identity information and synchronize it between these data systems, administrators sometimes have to spend a considerable amount of time and effort. On top of that, performing the data synchronization tasks manually is error-prone and can lead to the duplication of information and incompatibility of data formats.

With Synchronization Service, a component of Active Roles (formerly known as ActiveRoles®), you can completely automate the process of identity data synchronization between the data systems used in your enterprise environment.

Synchronization Service increases the data management efficiency by allowing you to automate the creation, deprovision, and update operations between the data systems you use. For example, when an employee joins or leaves the organization, the related information in the data systems managed by Synchronization Service is automatically updated, thereby reducing your administrative workload and getting the new users up and running faster.

The use of scripting capabilities provides a flexible way to automate day-to-day administration tasks and integrate the administration of managed data systems with other business processes. By automating regular synchronization tasks, Synchronization Service allows administrators to concentrate on strategic issues, such as planning the directory, increasing enterprise security, and supporting business-critical applications.

In order to synchronize identity data between external data systems, you must connect Synchronization Service to these data systems through connectors. A connector enables Synchronization Service to access specific data system to read and synchronize data in that system according to your settings.

Out of the box, Synchronization Service includes a number of built-in connectors. The built-in connectors do not require any license file.

Synchronization Service features and benefits

Synchronization Service offers the following major features:



- · Bidirectional synchronization
- · Delta processing mode
- · Synchronization of group membership
- · Windows PowerShell scripting
- Attribute synchronization rules
- · Rule-based generation of distinguished names
- Scheduling capabilities
- · Extensibility

Bidirectional synchronization

Bidirectional synchronization allows you to synchronize all changes occurred to identity information between your data systems. Using this type of synchronization, you can proactively prevent potential identity information conflicts between different data sources.

NOTE: Bidirectional synchronization is unavailable for some of the supported data systems. For more information, see External data systems supported with built-in connectors.

Delta processing mode

Delta processing mode allows you to synchronize identities more quickly by processing only the data that has changed in the source and target connected systems since their last synchronization.

Both the full mode and the delta mode provide you with the flexibility of choosing the appropriate method for your synchronization tasks.

NOTE: Delta processing mode is unavailable for some of the supported data systems. For more information, see External data systems supported with built-in connectors

Synchronization of group membership

Synchronization Service allows you to ensure that group membership information is in sync in all connected data systems. For example, when creating a group object from an Active Directory domain to an AD LDS (ADAM) instance, you can configure rules to synchronize the **Member** attribute from the Active Directory domain to the AD LDS (ADAM) instance.



Windows PowerShell scripting

The Management Shell component of Synchronization Service is an automation and scripting shell that provides a command-line management interface for synchronizing data between connected systems via the Synchronization Service.

The Management Shell is implemented as a Windows PowerShell snap-in that extends the standard Windows PowerShell functionality. The cmdlets provided by the Management Shell conform to the Windows PowerShell standards and are fully compatible with the default command-line tools that come with Windows PowerShell.

The Management Shell allows administrators to perform attribute or password synchronization operations by using Windows PowerShell scripts. For example, you can compose and run a Windows PowerShell script that assigns values to the target object attributes using the values of the source object attributes. For more information, see Using PowerShell script to transform passwords.

Attribute synchronization rules

With Synchronization Service, you can create and configure synchronization rules to generate values of target object attributes. These rules support the following types of synchronization:

- **Direct synchronization**: Assigns the value of a source object attribute to the target object attribute you specify.
- **Script-based synchronization**: Allows you to use a Windows PowerShell script to generate the target object attribute value.
- **Rule-based synchronization**: Allows you to create and use rules to generate the target object attribute value you want.

Rule-based generation of distinguished names

Synchronization Service lets you create flexible rules for generating the distinguished names (DNs) of objects being created. These rules allow you to ensure that created objects are named in full compliance with the naming conventions existing in your organization.

Scheduling capabilities

You can schedule running synchronization operations and automatically perform them on a regular basis to satisfy your company's policy and save time and effort.



Extensibility

To access external data systems, Synchronization Service employs special connectors. A connector allows Synchronization Service to read and synchronize the identity data contained in a particular data system. Out of the box, Synchronization Service includes connectors that allow you to connect to the following data systems:

- Microsoft Active Directory Domain Services
- Microsoft Active Directory Lightweight Directory Services
- Microsoft Exchange Server
- Microsoft Skype for Business Server
- Microsoft Azure Active Directory
- Microsoft 365
- · Microsoft SQL Server
- · Microsoft SharePoint
- Active Roles version 7.4.x, 7.3, 7.2, 7.1, 7.0, or 6.9
- One Identity Manager version 8.1, 8.0, or 7.0
- Data sources accessible through an OLE DB provider
- Delimited text files
- · Generic LDAP Directory service
- MYSQL Database
- · OpenLDAP Directory service
- Salesforce
- ServiceNow
- · IBM DB2 Database
- IBM RACF Connector
- IBM AS/400 Connector
- · Oracle Database connector
- Oracle Database User Accounts connector
- Micro Focus NetIQ Directory connector
- Oracle Unified Directory connector

Azure BackSync configuration

In any hybrid environment, on-premises Active Directory objects are synchronized to Azure AD using some means such as Azure AD Connect. When Active Roles is deployed in such a hybrid environment, the existing users and groups' information, such as Azure objectID,



must be synchronized back from Azure AD to on-premises AD to continue using the functionality. To synchronize existing AD users and groups from Azure AD to Active Roles, we must use the back synchronization operation.

Back synchronization is performed by leveraging the existing functionality of Active Roles Synchronization Service. Sync workflows are configured to identify the Azure AD unique users or groups and map them to the on-premises AD users or groups. After the back synchronization operation is completed, Active Roles displays the configured Azure attributes for the synchronized objects.

The Azure BackSync Configuration feature allows you to configure the back synchronization operation in Azure with on-premises Active Directory objects through the Synchronization Service Web Interface. The required connections, mappings, and sync workflow steps are created automatically.

When you configure the back synchronization, the Azure App registration is done automatically with the default app ActiveRoles_AutocreatedAzureBackSyncApp_V2.

NOTE: Consider the following when configuring Azure BackSync:

- In case of an Application not found error, please try the configure back synchronization operation again after some time, since the Azure App synchronization may take some time.
- If you use the existing back synchronization configuration settings, then the existing default app ActiveRoles_AutocreatedAzureBackSyncApp is used to run the back synchronization workflow. However, it is recommended to use the default app ActiveRoles_AutocreatedAzureBackSyncApp_V2 since it requires reduced administrator privileges. To use the latest Azure App, configure the back synchronization again. For information on how configure the back synchronization, see Configuring Azure BackSync.
- For the back synchronization to work as expected, the user must have write permissions for edsvaAzureOffice365Enabled, edsaAzureContactObjectId, edsvaAzureObjectID, and edsvaAzureAssociatedTenantId. The user must also have a local administrator privileges where the Active Roles Synchronization Service is running.

Technical overview

The following illustration shows how Synchronization Service synchronizes data between connected data systems.



Figure 1: Synchronization of data between connected systems



Synchronization Service uses Capture Agents, connected data systems, connectors, connections, and sync workflows to synchronize identity data.

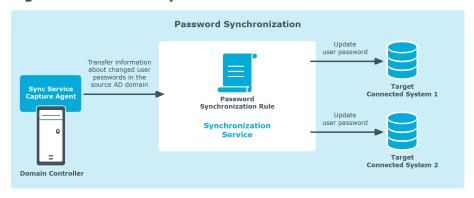
Synchronization Service

Synchronization Service performs data synchronization operations and include the Synchronization Service Console that provides a graphical user interface for managing connections to data systems and data synchronization operations.

Capture Agent

Synchronization Service Capture Agent allows you to synchronize user passwords between Active Directory domains managed by Synchronization Service and other connected data systems. The following diagram shows how the Password Synchronization feature of Synchronization Service works:

Figure 2: Password synchronization



Capture Agent tracks changes to user passwords in the source Active Directory domain and provides that information to Synchronization Service, which in turn synchronizes the changes with target connected data systems by using the password synchronization rules you specified. To synchronize passwords, you need to install Capture Agent on each domain



controller in the Active Directory domain you want to use as a source for the password synchronization operations.

Connectors and connected data systems

Synchronization Service lets you synchronize identity information between a wide variety of external data systems. To synchronize identities, you must connect Synchronization Service to your data systems through special connectors. A connector enables Synchronization Service to access a specific data system and read and synchronize identity data in that system.

For the list of supported data systems, see Extensibility.

Sync workflows

A sync workflow is a set of synchronization steps (or synchronization operations) that define how to synchronize objects between two connected data systems. A sync workflow can comprise one or more synchronization steps. You can use the Synchronization Service Console, a component of Synchronization Service, to configure as many sync workflows as needed.

You can configure a synchronization step to perform one of the following operations:

- **Creation**: Creates objects in the target connected data systems based on the changes made to specific objects in the source connected system. When creating a new object, Synchronization Service assigns initial values to the object attributes based on the attribute population rules you have configured.
- **Update**: Changes the attributes of objects in the target connected data systems based on the changes made to specific objects in the source connected system. To define the objects that will participate in the update operation you can use object mapping rules. For more information, see Mapping objects.
- **Deprovision**: Modifies or removes objects in the target connected data systems after their counterparts have been disconnected from the source connected system. Synchronization Service can be configured to remove objects permanently or change them to a specific state.



Deploying Synchronization Service

This section elaborates on the following topics:

- Installing Synchronization Service
- Configuring Synchronization Service
- Configuring Azure BackSync
- Upgrade from Quick Connect
- Communication ports

Installing Synchronization Service

To install Synchronization Service

- 1. Make sure the system on which you wish to install Synchronization Service meets the system requirements provided in the *Active Roles Release Notes*.
- 2. From the Active Roles installation package, run the Setup.exe file to launch the Active Roles setup.
- 3. Follow the instructions in the setup wizard.
- 4. On the **Component Selection** page, select **Synchronization Service** and click **Next**. This installs the Synchronization Service, the Synchronization Service Console, the built-in connectors, and the Management Shell.

The Synchronization Service Console is a graphical user interface providing access to the Synchronization Service functionality. Synchronization Service manages data flows between connected data systems.

Connectors enable Synchronization Service to access specific data systems to read and synchronize identity data.

Management Shell is an automation and scripting shell that provides a command-line management interface for synchronizing data between external data systems via Synchronization Service. For more information, see Management Shell.



- 5. On the **Ready to Install** page, click **Install**.
- 6. Click **Finish** to exit the wizard.

To install Synchronization Service Management Shell

- 1. Open the Windows Command Prompt with Administrator privileges.
- 2. In the command prompt, navigate to <Installer Location> > Components > ActiveRoles Synchronization Service folder.
- 3. In the command prompt, to install the Synchronization Service Management Shell, enter the following command:

SyncService.msi INSTALLSYNCSHELL=1

To uninstall, navigate to **Add or remove programs**, click Active Roles Synchronization Service Management Shell, then click **Uninstall**.

NOTE: Consider the following when installing Synchronization Service Management Shell:

- Running the SyncService.msi component with INSTALLSYNCSHELL=0 or doubleclicking the SyncService.msi file directly installs both the Synchronization Service and the Synchronization Service Management Shell components.
- When both the service and shell components for Synchronization Service are required, One Identity recommends to use the standard method of installing Synchronization Service.
- To install only the Synchronization Service Management Shell component, use the command prompt.

Configuring Synchronization Service

To configure Synchronization Service, you can use one of the following methods:

- Specify new SQL Server or Azure SQL Server databases for storing the Synchronization Service data.
 - With this method, you can store the configuration settings and synchronization data either in a single new SQL Server database or in two separate databases.
- Share existing configuration settings between two or more instances of Synchronization Service.

Prerequisites

- If you are using an Azure SQL Server, set the **db_owner** database role to the user of the Azure SQL Server.
- If you are using an SQL Server, set the **dbcreator** server role to the user of the SQL Server.



dbcreator is the minimum role that the user of the SQL Server or Azure SQL Server requires for the initial configuration of Synchronization Service.

After creating the new database, you can revoke the **dbcreator** role because the **db_owner** role that is automatically assigned to the same user of the SQL Server is sufficient for the Synchronization Service database connection.

To configure Synchronization Service using a new database

- 1. Start the Synchronization Service Console.
- 2. Follow the steps in the wizard that starts automatically to configure Synchronization Service.
- 3. On the **Service Account and Mode** page, specify the following and click **Next**:
 - The account under which you want Synchronization Service to run.
 - The mode (local or remote) in which you want to use Synchronization Service.
 Use the remote mode to work with connectors installed remotely. For more
 information, see Using connectors installed remotely. If you select the remote
 mode, click Finish to close the wizard.
- 4. Select Create a new configuration and click Next.
- 5. On the **Database Connection** page, specify an SQL Server database.
 - **SQL Server**: Enter the name of the SQL Server computer that hosts the database you want to participate in data synchronization operations.
 - **Database**: Enter a name for the new SQL Server database.
- 6. (Optional) Select Store sync data in a separate database.
 - If you want to store the configuration settings and synchronization data in a single SQL Server database, clear the check box.
 - If you want to store the configuration settings and synchronization data in two separate databases, select the check box, then specify the database in which you want to store the synchronization data.
- 7. On the **Database Connection** page, select an SQL Server authentication method, and click **Next**.

NOTE: For all Azure SQL Server variants, select **Use SQL Server authentication** because Windows authentication is not supported.

- **Use Windows authentication**: Allows you to access the SQL Server in the security context of the account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
- Use SQL Server authentication: Allows you to access the SQL Server in the security context of the SQL Server user account whose user name and password you specify.
- 8. On the **Configuration File** page, select the file for storing the created configuration profile, protect the file with a password, and click **Finish**.



To configure Synchronization Service using an existing database

- 1. Start the Synchronization Service Console.
- 2. Follow the steps in the wizard that starts automatically to configure Synchronization Service.
- 3. On the **Service Account and Mode** page, specify the following and click **Next**:
 - The account under which you want Synchronization Service to run.
 - The mode (local or remote) in which you want to use Synchronization Service. Use the remote mode to work with connectors installed remotely. For more information, see Using connectors installed remotely. If you select the remote mode, click **Finish** to close the wizard.
- 4. Select Use an existing configuration and click Next.
- 5. On the **Configuration File** page, select **I have the configuration file** to provide the configuration file you exported from an existing Synchronization Service instance, enter the password if necessary, and click **Next**. If you do not have the configuration file, after clicking **Next** you will need to enter the required settings.
- 6. If you provided the configuration file, specify the authentication method for accessing the database. Otherwise, enter the required database name and select the authentication method. Click **Finish**.

After you configure Synchronization Service, you can change its settings at any time using the **Configuration Wizard**. To start the wizard, start the Synchronization Service Console and click the gear icon in the upper right corner of the Synchronization Service Console.



Configuring Azure BackSync

In hybrid environments, on-premises Active Directory (AD) objects are synchronized to Azure AD, for example via Azure AD Connect. When you deploy Active Roles in such a hybrid environment, this synchronization works only if existing user and group information (such as the Azure objectID) are also synchronized back from Azure AD to the on-premises AD. Active Roles uses Azure back-synchronization (also known as Azure BackSync) for this purpose.

Prerequisites

The hybrid environment must meet the following requirements to configure Azure BackSync:

- Azure AD Connect must be installed and configured.
- Azure Active Directory (Azure AD) module version 2.0.0.131 or later must be installed and configured.
- The Directory Writers role must be enabled in Azure AD. To enable the role, use the following script:

```
$psCred=Get-Credential
Connect-AzureAD -Credential $psCred
$roleTemplate = Get-AzureADDirectoryRoleTemplate | ? { $_.DisplayName -eq
"Directory Writers" }

# Enable an instance of the DirectoryRole template
Enable-AzureADDirectoryRole -RoleTemplateId $roleTemplate.ObjectId
```

In addition, the user account you use to configure Azure BackSync must have the following roles:

- User Administrator
- Exchange Administrator
- · Application Administrator



Automatic and Manual Azure BackSync

You can perform Azure back-synchronization with Active Roles Synchronization Service, either automatically or manually:

- You can configure automatic Azure back-synchronization via the Configure Azure BackSync option of Active Roles Synchronization Service. For more information, see Configuring automatic Azure BackSync.
- You can also configure manual Azure back synchronization, using existing Active Roles Synchronization Service feature components. For more information, see Configuring manual Azure BackSync.

Configuring manual Azure BackSync

You can configure manual Azure back synchronization (Azure BackSync) by using the existing features of Active Roles Synchronization Service components. When setting up manual Azure BackSync, you must configure sync workflow to identify Azure AD-specific users or groups, and to map them to the corresponding on-premises Active Directory (AD) users or groups. After a manual Azure BackSync operation is completed, Active Roles will display the configured Azure attributes for the synchronized objects.

For more information on setting up automatic Azure back-synchronization, see Configuring automatic Azure BackSync.

Prerequisites

The hybrid environment must meet the following requirements to configure Azure BackSync manually:

- Azure AD Connect must be installed and configured.
- Azure Active Directory (Azure AD) module version 2.0.0.131 or later must be installed and configured.
- You must authenticate the Azure tenant of the Azure AD for which you configure back-synchronization. Also, you must consent Active Roles as an Azure application.
 - For more information, see Configuring Active Roles to manage Azure AD using the GUI in the Active Roles Administration Guide.
- For the container where Active Roles performs back-synchronization, you must enforce the built-in Azure AD policy that automatically sets the attribute edsyaazureOffice365enabled to **true**.
- Your Active Roles user must have write permissions for the following attributes:
 - edsvaAzureOffice365Enabled
 - edsaAzureContactObjectId



- edsvaAzureObjectID
- edsvaAzureAssociatedTenantId
- Your Active Roles user must also have local administrator privileges on the machine where Active Roles Synchronization Service is running.

To configure a manual Azure BackSync workflow

- 1. Create a connection to Azure AD using the Azure AD Connector. The configuration requires the following data:
 - · The Azure domain name.
 - The Client ID in Azure AD.
 - The Client Key to establish the connection to Azure AD.
- 2. Create an Azure Web Application (or use any relevant existing Azure Web Application) under the Azure tenant of your Azure AD. The application must have Application Permissions to read and write directory data in Azure AD.

TIP: You can assign the required permissions to the application by running a Windows PowerShell script. For more information, see Creating a Microsoft Azure Active Directory connection.

- 3. Open the application properties and copy the following:
 - · Client ID
 - The valid Client Key of the application.
- 4. Use the Client ID and Client Key when creating a new Azure AD connection or modifying an existing one. For more information, see Creating a Microsoft Azure Active Directory connection.

NOTE: Two applications are required for Azure BackSync operations:

- The Web Application that you created in this step, or is already available for the Synchronization Service Azure AD Connector.
- An Azure application that you created while configuring Azure AD in the Active Roles Administration Service.

For details, see *Configuring Active Roles to manage Azure AD using the GUI* in the *Active Roles Administration Guide*).

Both applications are required for Azure BackSync operations.

- 5. Create a connection to Active Roles using the **Active Roles Connector**. The configuration requires the local domain details and the version of Active Roles you use. Define the scope to select the container from which Active Roles will select the objects for synchronization.
- 6. In the Active Roles Synchronization Service, create a new sync workflow with Sync Workflows > Add sync workflow. Use the Azure AD and Active Roles connections configured previously, and add a synchronization step to synchronize the Azure AD users or groups with the on-premises users or groups in Active Roles.



7. In the on-premises Active Roles users or groups, set the edsvaAzureAssociatedTenantIdattribute attribute to the value of the Azure tenant ID.

NOTE: If you did not configure edsvaAzureAssociatedTenantIdattribute, an error will be logged for each object in the Event Viewer.

- 8. Configure the **Forward Sync Rule** to synchronize the following:
 - The Azure Object ID property of the Azure AD user or group to the edsvaAzureObjectID property of the corresponding on-premises Active Roles user or group.
 - Set the edsvaAzureOffice365Enabled attribute in the on-premises Active Roles user or group to true.
 - Set the edsvaAzureAssociatedTenantId attribute to the value of the Azure tenant ID.
- 9. Create a **Mapping Rule**. A mapping rule has two functions:
 - It uniquely identifies the synchronized users or groups both in Azure AD in the on-premises AD.
 - It maps the specified properties from Azure AD to Active Roles appropriately.

For example, the property **userprincipalname** can be used to map users between the on-premises AD and Azure AD in a federated environment.

▲ CAUTION: Based on the environment, make sure to create the correct mapping rule to identify the user or group uniquely. Incorrect mapping rules may create duplicate objects, resulting in Azure BackSync not working as expected.

NOTE: Consider the following when configuring manual Azure back synchronization:

- You must perform the initial configuration and back synchronization of Azure AD user IDs only once.
- Azure AD groups cannot be created in Federated or Synchronized environments. Instead, Azure AD groups are created in Active Roles and are synchronized to Azure AD using native Microsoft tools, such as Azure AD Connect. To manage the Azure AD group through Active Roles, you must perform periodic back synchronization to the on-premises AD.

Configuring automatic Azure BackSync

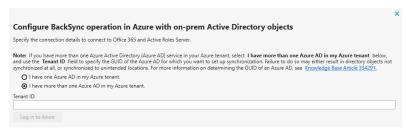
You can configure automatic Azure BackSync via the (Settings) > Configure Azure BackSync option of Active Roles Synchronization Service. After you finish configuration, the Azure BackSync registration, its required connections, mappings and workflows will be created automatically by Active Roles Synchronization Service.

For more information on setting up manual Azure BackSync, see Configuring automatic Azure BackSync.



To configure an automatic Azure BackSync workflow in Active Roles Synchronization Service

- Open the Configure BackSync operation in Azure with on-prem Active
 Directory objects window of Active Roles Synchronization Service. To do so, click
 (Settings) > Configure Azure BackSync.
- 2. Select the number of Azure AD services in your Azure tenant:
 - If you have a single Azure AD in your Azure tenant, select I have one Azure
 AD in my Azure tenant.
 - If you have multiple Azure AD services in your Azure tenant, select I have more than one Azure AD in my Azure tenant.
- 3. Authenticate your access to Azure AD:
 - a. If you have selected **I have one Azure AD** in my Azure tenant, authenticate your access to Azure AD by clicking **Log** in to Azure.
 - b. If you have selected **I have more than one Azure AD in my Azure tenant**, then in the **Tenant ID** text box, specify the GUID of the Azure AD for which you want to set up synchronization.



TIP: For more information on how to find the GUID of an Azure AD service, see Finding the GUID (Tenant ID) of an Azure AD for Azure BackSync.

After specifying the tenant ID, click **Log in to Azure** to authenticate your access to Azure AD.

NOTE: If **I** have more than one Azure AD in my Azure tenant is selected, the **Log in to Azure** button will be enabled only if you specify a well-formed Azure AD GUID in the **Tenant ID** text box.

- 4. Specify whether you want to use a proxy server for the connection:
 - **Use WinHTTP settings**: Configures the connector to use the proxy server settings configured for Windows HTTP Services (WinHTTP).
 - Automatically detect: Automatically detects and uses proxy server settings.
 - **Do not use proxy settings**: Specifies to not use proxy server for the connection.
- 5. Under **Connect to**, specify the domain name of the computer where Active Roles Synchronization Service is running.



- 6. Select the validation method used to access Active Roles Administration Service. Depending on how Active Roles has been deployed in your organization, you can either use **Synchronization Service account** or **Windows account**-based validation. If you have selected **Windows account** authentication, enter your Windows user name and password.
- 7. To test the configured Active Roles connection, click **Test Active Roles Connection**. Successful validation will be indicated by a success message.
- 8. To apply your changes, click **Configure BackSync**.

NOTE: If the Azure BackSync settings have already been configured previously, Active Roles Synchronization Service will display a warning message to confirm if you want to override the existing Azure BackSync settings with the new settings.

- To override the existing settings, click Override BackSync Settings.
- To keep the existing settings, click Cancel.
- 9. An **Application Consent** dialog will appear, prompting you for authentication. To consent Active Roles, click **OK**.
 - Active Roles Synchronization Service will then automatically perform Azure application registration, and will create the required connections, mappings, and workflow steps for back synchronization. For more information on the automatically created Azure BackSync settings, see Settings updated after Azure BackSync configuration operation.

Settings updated after Azure BackSync configuration operation

This section provides descriptions about the Azure App registration, connections, mappings, and workflow steps that are created automatically as a result of the Azure BackSync configuration operation.

Azure App registration

The Azure App is created automatically with the default name as ActiveRoles AutocreatedAzureBackSyncApp_V2.

NOTE: After the Azure App is registered in Azure, you must not delete or modify the application. The back synchronization operation will not work as expected in case you modify or delete the registered Azure App.



Sync workflows

On the Synchronization Service Console, click **Sync Workflows** to view the sync workflow named AutoCreated_AzureADBackSyncWorkflow_<tenant name> that is created as a result of the Azure BackSync configuration. The workflow displays the following synchronization update steps from Azure AD to Active Roles for users, groups, and contacts:

- Step 1: AutoCreated_UpdateFromAzureToARSForBackSyncWorkFlowUser_ <tenant> for users.
- Step 2: AutoCreated_ UpdateFromAzureToARSForBackSyncWorkFlowGroup_<tenant> for groups.
- Step 3: AutoCreated_ UpdateFromO365ToARSForBackSyncWorkFlowContact_<tenant> for contacts.

NOTE: Consider the following:

- Multiple tenants are supported in back synchronization. The workflows can be identified using the name of the tenant.
- The **Forward Sync Rules** to synchronize the following are automatically configured and displayed in the synchronization update steps for users and groups:
 - The Azure ObjectID property of a user or group is mapped to the Active Roles user or group edsvaAzureObjectID property.
 - The edsvaAzureOffice365Enabled attribute in the Active Roles user or group is set to True.
 - The **edsvaAzureAssociatedTenantId** attribute in the Active Roles user or group is set to the value of the Azure tenant ID.
- The **Forward Sync Rule** to synchronize the following are automatically configured and displayed in the synchronization update steps for contacts:
 - Azure ExternalDirectoryObjectID property of a contact is mapped to the Active Roles contact edsaAzureContactObjectId property.
 - The edsvaAzureOffice365Enabled attribute in the Active Roles user or group is set to True.
 - The **edsvaAzureAssociatedTenantId** attribute in the Active Roles user or group is set to the value of the Azure tenant ID.

Connections

On the Synchronization Service Console, click **Connections** to view the connections from Active Roles, Azure AD, and Microsoft 365 to external data systems. The following connections are configured and displayed by default:

- AutoCreated_ARSConnectorForBackSyncWorkFlow_<tenant>
- AutoCreated AzureADConnectorForBackSyncWorkFlow_<tenant>
- AutoCreated O365ConnectorForBackSyncWorkFlow_<tenant>



NOTE: Multiple tenants are supported in back synchronization. The connection name can be identified using the name of the tenant.

Mapping

On the Synchronization Service Console, click **Mapping** to view the mapping rules which identify the users, groups, or contacts in Azure AD and on-premises AD uniquely and map the specified properties from Azure AD to Active Roles appropriately.

On the **Mapping** tab, click a connection name to view or modify the mapping settings for the corresponding connection. The user, group, and contact mapping pair information is displayed by default as a result of the Azure BackSync configuration. For example, the property **userprincipalname** can be used to map users between on-premises AD and Azure AD in a federated environment.

NOTE: Consider the following when working with mapping rules:

- For more information to manage mapping pairs for the connections see Change scope for mapping rules.
- The mapping rules are created by default. Based on the environment, make sure that the default mapping rules identify the user or group uniquely.
 Otherwise, make sure to correct the mapping rule as required. Incorrect mapping rules may create duplicate objects and the back synchronization operation may not work as expected.
- Initial configuration and running of back synchronization operation for Azure AD
 users ID and group ID is a one-time activity. If required, you can reconfigure the
 Azure BackSync settings, which will override the previously configured back
 synchronization settings.

Finding the GUID (Tenant ID) of an Azure AD for Azure BackSync

If the Azure tenant of your organization contains multiple Azure AD services, One Identity highly recommends to specify its GUID (also known as Tenant ID) when configuring Azure BackSync automatically.

For details on configuring Azure BackSync automatically, see Configuring automatic Azure BackSync.

The GUID of each Azure AD service is listed on the Microsoft Azure Portal.

To find the GUID (Tenant ID) of an Azure AD

- 1. Log in to the Microsoft Azure Portal.
- 2. Click Show portal menu.
- 3. Click Azure Active Directory.



4. In the **Overview** tab, under the **Basic information** heading, the value of the **Tenant ID** is the GUID (Tenant ID) of the Azure AD.

TIP: If you have access to multiple Azure AD services, you can switch between them with **Manage tenants**.

Upgrade from Quick Connect and Synchronization Service

If you have sync workflows configured and run by Quick Connect (predecessor of Synchronization Service), or earlier versions of Synchronization Service, then you can transfer those sync workflows to Active Roles and have them run by Synchronization Service.

You can transfer sync workflows from the following Quick Connect or Synchronization Service versions:

- Quick Connect Sync Engine 5.2.0, 5.3.0, 5.4.0, 5.4.1, 5.5.0, 6.1.0
- Quick Connect Express for Active Directory 5.3.0, 5.4.0, 5.4.1, 5.5.0, 5.6.0, or 6.1.0
- Quick Connect for Cloud Services 3.3.0, 3.4.0, 3.5.0, 3.6.0, 3.6.1, 3.6.2, or 3.7.0
- Quick Connect for Base Systems 2.2.0, 2.3.0, or 2.4.0
- Synchronization Service 7.0, 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, or 7.4.x

Synchronization Service limitations

Synchronization Service is unable to run sync workflows that employ connections to the following systems:

- ActiveRoles Server 6.5
- · ODBC-compliant data sources
- OpenDS directory service
- PeopleSoft HCM
- · Red Hat Directory Server
- SAP Systems
- Workday

If you need to synchronize data held in these systems, then continue using Quick Connect. This limitation is because not all connectors provided by Quick Connect are included with Synchronization Service.

IMPORTANT: Google Postini Services, IBM Lotus Domino, IBM Lotus Notes, Google Apps are removed as the mentioned systems are now end-of-life.



Transferring sync workflows from Quick Connect

To transfer sync workflows from Quick Connect to Synchronization Service

- 1. Install Synchronization Service.
 - You can install Synchronization Service on the computer running Quick Connect or on a different computer. For installation instructions, see Installing Synchronization Service.
- 2. Configure Synchronization Service to use a new database for storing configuration settings and synchronization data.
 - To perform this step, use the **Configuration Wizard** that appears when you start the Synchronization Service Console the first time after you install Synchronization Service. For more information, see Configuring Synchronization Service.
- 3. Import configuration settings from Quick Connect or Synchronization Service.
 - Before you proceed with this step, it is highly recommended to disable the scheduled workflows and mapping operations in Quick Connect or earlier versions of Synchronization Service. You can resume the scheduled workflows and mapping operations after you complete this step.

To import configuration settings:

- a. On the computer where you have installed Synchronization Service, start the Synchronization Service Console.
- b. In the upper right corner of the Active Roles Synchronization Service window, click the gear icon, and then click **Import Configuration**.
- c. In the wizard that appears, select the version of Quick Connect Sync Engine used by your Quick Connect version or Active Roles Synchronization Service from which you want to import the configuration settings.
 - Optionally, you can select the **Import sync history** check box to import the sync history along with the configuration settings.
- d. Follow the steps in the wizard to complete the import operation.

If the synchronization data you want to import is stored separately from the configuration settings, then, on the **Specify source SQL Server databases** step, select the **Import sync data from the specified database** check box, and specify the database.

4. Retype access passwords in the connections that were imported from Quick Connect.

NOTE: Re-entering passwords in the imported connections is required because due to security reasons, the configuration import process does not retrieve encrypted passwords from Quick Connect. To modify the imported connections later, use the Synchronization Service Console. For more information, see External data systems supported with built-in connectors.



5. If your sync workflows involve synchronization of passwords, then you need to install the new version of Capture Agent on your domain controllers. For installation instructions, see Managing Capture Agent.

The new version of Capture Agent replaces the old version. However, as the new version supports both Synchronization Service and Quick Connect, you do not lose the password synchronization functions of Quick Connect after you upgrade Capture Agent.

Communication ports

The following table lists the default communication ports used by Synchronization Service:

Table 1: Default communication ports

Port	Protocol	Type of traffic	Direction of traffic
53	TCP/UDP	DNS	Inbound, outbound
88	TCP/UDP	Kerberos	Inbound, outbound
139	TCP	SMB/CIFS	Inbound, outbound
445	TCP	SMB/CIFS	Inbound, outbound
389	TCP/UDP	LDAP	Outbound
3268	TCP	LDAP	Outbound
636	ТСР	NOTE: This port is only required if Synchronization Service is configured to use SSL to connect to an Active Directory domain.	Outbound
3269	TCP	NOTE: This port is only required if Synchronization Service is configured to use SSL to connect to an Active Directory domain.	Outbound
15173	TCP	Synchronization Service NOTE: This port is used by Capture Agent to communicate with Active Roles Synchronization Service.	Outbound



Port	Protocol	Type of traffic	Direction of traffic
7148	TCP	Between Synchronization Service and Capture Agent. NOTE: This port is used only if Synchronization Service is configured to synchronize user	Inbound
		passwords from an Active Directory domain to other connected data systems.	
135	TCP	RPC endpoint mapper	Inbound,
		NOTE: Port 135 is a dynamically allocated TCP port for RPC communication with Active Directory domain controllers. For more information about ports used for RPC communication, see the following Microsoft Support Knowledge Base articles at support.microsoft.com:	outbound
		 How to restrict Active Directory RPC traffic to a specific port (Original KB number: 224196) 	
		 How to configure RPC dynamic port allocation to work with firewalls (Original KB number: 154596) 	
		 How to configure RPC to use certain ports and how to help secure those ports by using IPsec (Original KB number: 908472) 	
		 The default dynamic port range for TCP/IP has changed in Windows Vista and in Windows Server 2008 (Original KB number: 929851) 	



Getting started

- Synchronization Service Console
- Synchronizing identity data
- Management Shell

Synchronization Service Console

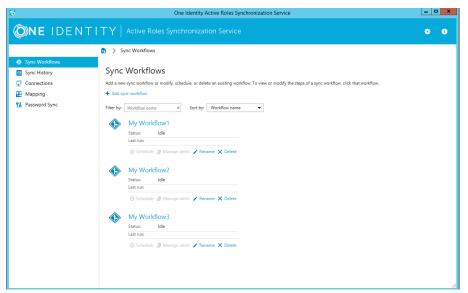
The Synchronization Service Console is a graphical user interface that provides access to the Synchronization Service functionality. You can use the Synchronization Service Console to connect Synchronization Service to external data systems, manage existing connections, and perform data synchronization operations between the connected data systems. The Synchronization Service Console is installed as part of Synchronization Service.

To start the Synchronization Service Console, depending on the version of your Windows operating system, click **Active Roles 8.1.1 Synchronization Service** on the **Apps** page or select **All Programs > One Identity Active Roles 8.1.1 > Active Roles 8.1.1 Synchronization Service** from the **Start** menu.

The Synchronization Service Console looks similar to the following:



Figure 3: Synchronization Service Console



Gear icon

In the upper right corner of the Synchronization Service Console, you can click the gear icon.

The Gear icon provides the following commands:

- **Configure Sync Service**: Starts a wizard that helps you change the configuration settings of the current Synchronization Service instance.
- **Import Configuration**: Starts a wizard that helps you to import configuration settings from a configuration file created by another instance of Synchronization Service.
- **Export Configuration**: Starts a wizard that helps you to save the configuration profile of the current Synchronization Service instance to a file. You can use this file to apply the saved configuration to other instances of Active Roles Synchronization Service deployed in your environment.
- **Mail Profiles**: Allows you to add, edit, or delete mail profiles for sending notification emails about sync workflow runs. For more information on how to use the email notification, see Using sync workflow alerts.
- **Diagnostic Logging**: Allows you to specify settings for writing Synchronization Service diagnostic data to the Synchronization Service log file or Windows Event Log.
- **Communication Port**: Allows you to change the communication port number used by the Synchronization Service.
- **Configure Azure BackSync**: Allows you to configure back synchronization operation in Azure with on-premises Active Directory objects.



Sync Workflows tab

The **Sync Workflows** tab allows you to manage data sync workflows for connected data systems. A sync workflow can include a number of synchronization steps, each performing a specific data synchronization operation (creation, deprovision, or update). For more information on sync workflows and their steps, see Synchronizing identity data.

You can also use this tab to manage email notification settings for each existing sync workflow. For more information, see Using sync workflow alerts alerts.

On the **Sync Workflows** tab, you can use the following elements (some of these elements become available only after you create at least one sync workflow with one or more synchronization steps):

- Add sync workflow: Creates a new sync workflow.
- **Filter by**: Allows you to filter existing sync workflows by the letters or text you type in the text box. The filter applies to the sync workflow names.
- **Sort by**: Allows you to sort existing sync workflows by workflow name, last run time, or the number of synchronization steps.
- **<Workflow Name>**: Represents a sync workflow. You can click the workflow name to view and add, delete, or modify synchronization steps in that workflow.
- Schedule: Allows you to create a schedule for running the sync workflow.
- Manage alerts: Allows you to add, delete, or edit alerts for a sync workflow. An alert allows you to automatically send notification emails about the completion of the sync workflow run to specified recipients.
- **Rename**: Allows you to rename the sync workflow.
- **Delete**: Deletes the sync workflow.

Sync History tab

The **Sync History** tab allows you to view and selectively clean up the synchronization history. This is the history of sync workflow runs and object mapping operations. For more information, see Synchronization history.

On the **Sync History** tab, you can use the following elements:

- **Clean up now**: Allows you to selectively clean up sync history entries by specifying the age of the entries that you want to clean up.
- **Schedule cleanup**: Allows you to schedule a recurring cleanup operation for the sync history.
- **Sync Workflow History**: Allows you to view a list of completed sync workflow runs and the details of objects that participated in a particular sync workflow run.
- **Mapping History**: Allows you to view a list of completed map and unmap operations and the details of objects that participated in those operations.



- **Search**: Allows you to search the Synchronization Service synchronization history for completed creation, deprovision, update, and sync passwords operations. You can search by a number of criteria, such as the target connected data system and object type on which the operation was performed and the time period during which the operation completed.
- **Usage Statistics**: Allows you to view usage statistics for each connector i.e. a number of processed objects, sync runs, and so on.

Connections tab

The **Connections** tab allows you to manage connections between the Synchronization Service and the external data systems you want to use for data synchronization operations.

For more information on creating connections to external data systems supported out of the box, see External data systems supported with built-in connectors.

On the **Connections** tab, you can use the following elements (some of these elements become available only after you create at least one connection):

- Add connection: Allows you to create a new connection to an external data system.
- **Filter by**: Allows you to filter existing connections by the letters or text you type in the text box. The filter applies to the connection names.
- **Sort by**: Allows you to sort existing connections by connection name, name of the connector used, or the frequency of usage in sync workflow steps.
- **<Connection Name>**: Represents a connection to an external data system. You can click a connection name to view or modify the corresponding connection settings.
- Connection settings: Allows you to view or modify settings for the connection.
- **Synchronization scope**: Allows you to view or modify synchronization scope for the connection.
- **Delete connection**: Deletes the connection.

Mapping tab

The **Mapping** tab allows you to manage mapping pairs and mapping rules for existing connections. To view or modify mapping pairs or rules for a connection, click the name of that connection. For more information on mapping pairs and rules, see <u>Mapping objects</u>.

On the **Mapping** tab, you can use the following elements (some of these elements become available only after you create at least one connection to an external data system):

• **Filter by**: Allows you to filter existing connections by the letters or text you type in the text box. The filter only applies to the connection names.



- **Sort by**: Allows you to sort existing connections by connection name, name of the connector used, or the frequency of usage in the sync workflow steps.
- <Connection Name>: Displays the name of a connection. You can click a
 connection name to view or modify the mapping settings for the corresponding
 connection.

When you click a connection name on this tab, you can manage mapping pairs for the connection by using the following elements (some of these elements become available after you create at least one mapping pair for the connection):

- **Add mapping pair**: Allows you to specify the types of objects in two connected systems for which you want to create a mapping pair.
- <ObjectType1> <ObjectType2>: Represents a mapping pair and displays the
 object types that belong to the same mapping pair. You can click a mapping pair
 to view and change the scope of conditions where the object types belonging to
 that mapping pair will be mapped. To define these conditions, you can create
 mapping rules.
- **Schedule**: Allows you to schedule a recurring map operation for the current pair of objects.
- **Map now**: Allows you to manually run the map operation on the current pair of objects.
- **Delete**: Deletes the mapping pair on which you click this link.

When you click a mapping pair, you can manage mapping rules for the mapping pair by using the following elements (some of these elements become available only after you create at least one mapping rule for the mapping pair):

- **Map now**: Allows you to manually run the map operation on the mapping pair by using the conditions specified in the existing mapping rules.
- **Unmap**: Allows you to unmap the objects that were earlier mapped according to the settings specified for the mapping pair.
- **Schedule mapping**: Allows you to schedule a recurring map operation for the mapping pair.
- **Add mapping rule**: Allows you to create a rule that will define a condition for mapping objects that belong to the mapping pair.
- **Delete rule**: Deletes the mapping rule on which you click this link.
- **Move up**: Moves the current mapping rule one position up in the list.
- Move down: Moves the current mapping rule one position down in the list.

Mapping rules are applied in the order they are listed.

Password Sync tab

The **Password Sync** tab allows you to manage password sync rules to automate password synchronization from a specified Active Directory domain to other connected data systems.



For more information, see Automated password synchronization.

On the **Password Sync** tab, you can use the following elements (some of these elements become available only after you create at least one password sync rule):

- **Add password sync rule**: Allows you to create a rule for synchronizing passwords from an Active Directory domain to another connected system.
- **Password sync settings**: Allows you to specify how many times you want to retry the password synchronization operation in the event of a failure. Also allows you to type a Windows PowerShell script to generate passwords for the target connected system. For more information, see Using PowerShell script to transform passwords.
- **Delete rule**: Deletes the password sync rule on which you click this link.

Configuring diagnostic logging

In the Synchronization Service Console, you can configure a number of settings to write the Synchronization Service diagnostic data to a separate log file or to the Windows Event Log.

To configure diagnostic logging

- 1. In the upper right corner of the Synchronization Service Console, select **Settings** > **Diagnostic Logging**.
- 2. In the dialog that opens, use the following options:
 - **Windows Event Log Level**: Drag the slider to select one of the following options to write Synchronization Service data to the Windows Event Log:
 - Error, Warning, and Information: Records errors, warnings, and information events generated by Synchronization Service to the Windows Event Log.
 - **Error and Warning**: Records error and warning events generated by Synchronization Service to the Windows Event Log.
 - **Error**: Records error events generated by Synchronization Service to the Windows Event Log.
 - **Off**: Disables writing Synchronization Service data to the Windows Event Log.
 - **Synchronization Service log level**: Drag the slider to select one of the following logging levels for the Synchronization Service log:
 - **All Possible Events**: Writes detailed diagnostic data to the Synchronization Service log file.
 - **Important Events**: Writes only essential events to the Synchronization Service log file.
 - Off: Disables writing data to the Synchronization Service log file.
- 3. When you are finished, click **OK** to apply your settings.



How to synchronize identity data

On a very high level, you need to complete the following steps to synchronize identity data between two external data systems:

- 1. Connect the Synchronization Service to the data systems between which you want to synchronize identity data.
 - For more information, see External data systems supported with built-in connectors.
- 2. Configure synchronization scope for the connected data systems.
 - For more information, see Modifying synchronization scope for a connection.
- 3. Create a sync workflow.
 - For more information, see Creating a sync workflow.
- 4. Create one or more steps in the sync workflow, and, if necessary, define synchronization rules for these steps.
 - For more information, see Synchronizing identity data.
- 5. Run the sync workflow you have created.
 - For more information, see Running a sync workflow.

You can also use the Synchronization Service to automatically synchronize passwords from a specified Active Directory domain to other connected data systems. For more information, see Automated password synchronization.

Management Shell

Management Shell is implemented as a Windows PowerShell module, providing an extension to the Windows PowerShell environment. The commands provided by Management Shell conform to the Windows PowerShell standards, and are fully compatible with the default command-line tools that come with Windows PowerShell.

You can open Management Shell by using either of the following procedures. Each procedure loads the Management Shell module into Windows PowerShell. If you do not load the Management Shell module before you run a command (cmdlet) provided by that module, you will receive an error.

To open Management Shell, in the Windows PowerShell command prompt, run the Import-Module [-Name] command.

In the Name parameter, specify the name of a file in the module and the file path. By default, the following path to the SyncServiceManagementShell module is used: C:\Program Files\One Identity\Active

Roles\8.1.1\SyncService\SyncServiceShell\SyncServiceManagementShell.psd1.

Alternatively, to start the Active Roles Synchronization Service Management Shell, depending upon the version of your Windows operating system, click **Active Roles 8.1.1 Synchronization Service Management Shell** on the **Apps** page or select **All Programs**



> One Identity Active Roles 8.1.1 > Active Roles 8.1.1 Synchronization Service Management Shell from the Start menu.

Upon the shell start, the Synchronization Service Console may display a message stating that a certain file published by One Identity is not trusted on your system. This security message indicates that the certificate the file is digitally signed with is not trusted on your computer, so the Synchronization Service Console requires you to enable trust for the certificate issuer before the file can be run. Press either \mathbf{R} (Run once) or \mathbf{A} (Always run). To prevent this message from appearing in the future, it is advisable to choose the second option (\mathbf{A}) .

Cmdlet naming conventions

All cmdlets are presented in verb-noun pairs. The verb-noun pair is separated by a hyphen (-) without spaces, and the cmdlet nouns are always singular. The verb refers to the action that the cmdlet performs. The noun identifies the entity on which the action is performed. For example, in the Get-QCObject cmdlet name, the verb is Get and the noun is QCObject. All the Management Shell cmdlets have the nouns prefixed with QC, to distinguish the Management Shell cmdlets from those provided byPowerShell itself or by other PowerShell modules.

Getting help

This section provides instructions on how to get help information for the cmdlets added by Management Shell to the Windows PowerShell environment.

Table 2: To view help

To view this	Run this command
A list of all the Synchronization Service Management Shell cmdlets available to the shell.	Get-QCCommand
Information about the parameters and other components of a Synchronization Service Management Shell cmdlet.	Run one of the following: • Get-QCCommand <cmdletname> • Get-Command <cmdletname> NOTE: You can use wildcard character expansion. For example, to view information about the cmdlets with the names ending in Workflow, run this command: Get-Command *Workflow.</cmdletname></cmdletname>
Basic help information for a Synchronization Service Management	<pre>Get-Help <cmdletname></cmdletname></pre>



To view this	Run this command
Shell cmdlet.	
Detailed help information for a Synchronization Service Management Shell cmdlet, including the descriptions of available parameters and usage examples.	Get-Help <cmdletname> -full</cmdletname>
Basic information about how to use the help system in Windows PowerShell, including Help for the Synchronization Service Management Shell.	Get-Help



Connections to external data systems

- External data systems supported out of the box
- Using connectors installed remotely
- · Creating a connection
- · Renaming a connection
- · Deleting a connection
- Modifying synchronization scope for a connection
- Using connection handlers
- Specifying password synchronization settings for a connection



External data systems supported with built-in connectors

Active Roles Synchronization Service supports the following external data systems with built-in connectors:

- Working with Active Directory
- Working with an AD LDS (ADAM) instance
- · Working with Skype for Business Server
- Working with Oracle Database
- · Working with Oracle Database user accounts
- Working with Exchange Server
- · Working with Active Roles
- Working with One Identity Manager
- Working with a delimited text file
- · Working with Microsoft SQL Server
- Working with Micro Focus NetIQ Directory
- Working with Salesforce
- Working with ServiceNow
- Working with Oracle Unified Directory
- · Working with an LDAP directory service
- Working with an OpenLDAP directory service
- Working with IBM DB2
- Working with IBM AS/400
- · Working with IBM RACF
- Working with MySQL database
- · Working with an OLE DB-compliant relational database
- · Working with SharePoint
- Working with Microsoft 365



- Working with Microsoft Azure Active Directory
- Configuring data synchronization with the SCIM Connector
- Configuring data synchronization with the Generic SCIM Connector

Working with Active Directory

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to Active Directory so that Synchronization Service could work with data in that data system.

To create a connection to Active Directory domain, you need to use Synchronization Service in conjunction with a special connector called Active Directory Connector. This connector is included in the Synchronization Service package.

The Active Directory Connector supports the following features:

Table 3: Active Directory Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	Yes
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes

Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

The Active Directory Connector supports linked attributes existing in the Active Directory schema. Linked attributes allow you to establish associations between two objects.

Linked attributes exist in pairs, as follows:

- **Forward link attribute**: This is a linked attribute that exists on a source object (for example, the member attribute on the Group object). Forward link attributes can be single-valued or multivalued.
- **Back link attribute**: This is a linked attribute that can be specified on a target object (for example, the memberOf attribute on the User object). Back link attributes are multivalued and they must have a corresponding forward link attribute. Back link attributes are not stored in Active Directory. Rather, they are calculated based on the corresponding forward link attribute each time a query is issued.



Creating an Active Directory connection

To create a new connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select Active Directory Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - Any available domain controller in the specified domain: Allows you to connect to an available domain controller in the Active Directory domain you specify. In the **Domain** text box, type the fully qualified domain name of the domain to which you want to connect.
 - Specified domain controller: Allows you to connect to a specific domain controller in a particular Active Directory domain. In the **Domain controller** text box, type the fully qualified domain name of the domain controller to which you want to connect.
 - Active Directory forest: Allows you to connect to the Active Directory forest you specify in this option. When synchronizing data to or from a connected forest, Synchronization Service automatically selects the appropriate domain controllers in the forest to read and write data according to the synchronization scope configured for the connection.
 - Secure Sockets Layer usage: Use this list to select one of the following:
 - **None**: Allows you to connect without using Secure Sockets Layer (SSL).
 - Use: Allows you to connect through SSL.
 - **Preferred**: Allows you to attempt the connection through SSL first. If this connection attempt fails, the Synchronization Service tries to connect without using SSL.
 - Access Active Directory using: Use this option to select one of the following:
 - **Synchronization Service account**: Allows you to access the Active Directory domain in the security context of the account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
 - Windows account: Allows you to access Active Directory in the security context of the account whose user name and password you specify below this option.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. Click **Finish** to create a connection to Active Directory.



Modifying an Active Directory connection

To modify connection settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing Active Directory connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click the **Specify connection settings** item to expand it and use the following options:
 - Any available domain controller in the specified domain: Allows you to connect to an available domain controller in the Active Directory domain you specify. In the **Domain** text box, type the fully qualified domain name of the domain to which you want to connect.
 - Specified domain controller: Allows you to connect to a specific domain controller in a particular Active Directory domain. In the **Domain controller** text box, type the fully qualified domain name of the domain controller to which you want to connect.
 - Active Directory forest: Allows you to connect to the Active Directory forest you specify in this option. When synchronizing data to or from a connected forest, Synchronization Service automatically selects the appropriate domain controllers in the forest to read and write data according to the synchronization scope configured for the connection.
 - **Secure Sockets Layer usage**: Use this list to select one of the following:
 - None: Allows you to connect without using Secure Sockets Layer (SSL).
 - **Use**: Allows you to connect through SSL.
 - **Preferred**: Allows you to attempt the connection through SSL first. If this connection attempt fails, the Synchronization Service tries to connect without using SSL.
 - Access Active Directory using: Use this option to select one of the following:
 - Synchronization Service account: Allows you to access the Active Directory domain in the security context of the account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
 - Windows account: Allows you to access Active Directory in the security context of the account whose user name and password you specify below this option.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 4. Optionally, you can narrow the number of objects participating in the connection scope by setting up filter conditions. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click the **Advanced** item to expand it, and then use the following list columns:



- Object type: Use this column to select the Active Directory object types for
 which you want to configure filter conditions: click Add Object Type to add an
 object type to the list. Once you have added an object type, use the Filter
 condition column to specify a condition the objects of that type must meet in
 order to participate in the connection scope.
- **Filter condition**: Use this column to specify a filter condition for the corresponding Active Directory object type. To specify a filter condition, type an LDAP query. The Active Directory objects that meet the specified filter condition will participate in the connection scope. When no filter condition specified for an object type, all objects that belong to that type participate in the connection scope.
- 5. When you are finished, click **Save**.

Communication ports required to synchronize data between two Active Directory domains

When synchronizing data between two Active Directory domains, Synchronization Service uses the following ports to access domain controllers in the domains:

Table 4: Required communication ports

Port	Protocol	Type of traffic	Direction of traffic
53	TCP/UDP	DNS	Inbound
88	TCP/UDP	Kerberos	Outbound
389	TCP/UDP	LDAP	Outbound
636	TCP	LDAP over SSL (LDAPS)	Outbound

Synchronizing user passwords between two Active Directory domains

You can automatically synchronize user passwords from one Active Directory domain to the other by using Synchronization Service. The next procedure assumes that Synchronization Service is already connected to the source and target domains. For more information, see Creating an Active Directory connection.

To synchronize user passwords between two Active Directory domains

1. Install Capture Agent on all domain controllers in the source and target Active Directory domains.



- 2. Use the pwdHash attribute to perform an initial synchronization of user passwords between the source and target domains:
 - a. Create a new or choose an existing creating or updating synchronization step for the source and target domains.
 - If you use an updating synchronization step, ensure that user objects in the source domain are properly mapped to their counterparts in the target domain. For more information on mapping objects, see Mapping objects.
 - In the creating or updating synchronization step, configure a rule to synchronize the pwdHash attribute value from the user objects in the source domain to their counterparts in the target domain.
 - b. Run the creating or updating synchronization step to perform an initial synchronization of user passwords from the source to the target domain.

The step to perform an initial synchronization allows you to synchronize user passwords only once. If you want to synchronize all subsequent password changes on a permanent basis, complete the step to create a recurring run schedule.

- 3. Create a recurring run schedule for the synchronization step you configured previously. For instructions, see Running a sync workflow on a recurring schedule.
 - To synchronize all subsequent password changes from the source to the target domain, do one of the following:
 - Configure a password sync rule to automate the password synchronization between the two Active Directory domains. For more information, see Automated password synchronization.

Synchronizing SID history of users or groups

You can use Synchronization Service to synchronize SID history between user or group objects in two Active Directory domains. For example, you can synchronize SID history when migrating users from one Active Directory domain to the other.

NOTE: Consider the following when synchronizing SID history:

- To read SID data in the source Active Directory domain, you can use the sIDHistory or objectSid attribute.
- To write SID data to the target Active Directory domain, always use the sIDHistory attribute.

To synchronize SID history of users or groups

- Install Capture Agent on all domain controllers in the source and target Active
 Directory domains you want to participate in the SID history synchronization.
 For more information on how to install Capture Agent, see Managing Capture Agent.
- 2. Use the **Specified domain controller** option to connect Synchronization Service to the source and target domains.



- For more information on how to connect Synchronization Service to an Active Directory domain, see Creating an Active Directory connection.
- 3. Create a new or choose an existing creating or updating synchronization step for the source and target domains.
 - If you use an updating synchronization step, ensure that user objects in the source domain are properly mapped to their counterparts in the target domain. For more information on mapping objects, see Mapping objects.
- 4. Configure the synchronization step to do the following:
 - Read SID data in the source Active Directory domain. For this purpose, you can use the sIDHistory attribute or the objectSid attribute, or both.
 - Write SID data to the target Active Directory domain by using the **sIDHistory** attribute.

To read attribute values in the source domain and write them to the target domain, you can configure attribute modification rules in your sync workflow step. For more information, see Modifying attribute values by using rules.

5. Run the created step to synchronize SID history.

Working with an AD LDS (ADAM) instance

This section explains how to create or modify a connection to an AD LDS (ADAM) instance so that Synchronization Service could work with data in that data system.

To create a connection to an AD LDS (ADAM) instance, you need to use Synchronization Service in conjunction with a special connector called AD LDS (ADAM) Connector. This connector is included in the Synchronization Service package.

The AD LDS (ADAM) Connector supports the following features:

Table 5: AD LDS (ADAM) Connector – Supported features

Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	Yes
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active	



Creating an AD LDS (ADAM) instance connection

To create a new connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select AD LDS (ADAM) Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **Server**: Type the fully qualified domain name of the computer on which the AD LDS (ADAM) instance to which you want to connect is running.
 - **Port**: Type the LDAP communication port number used by the AD LDS (ADAM) instance.
 - Access AD LDS (ADAM) instance using: Use this option to select one
 of the following:
 - **Synchronization Service account**: Allows you to access the target AD LDS (ADAM) instance in the security context of the account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
 - **Windows account**: Allows you to access the target AD LDS (ADAM) instance in the security context of the account whose user name and password you specify below this option.
 - **Advanced**: Click to specify advanced settings for connecting to the AD LDS (ADAM) instance.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. Click **Finish** to create a connection to the AD LDS (ADAM) instance.

Modifying an existing AD LDS (ADAM) instance connection

To modify connection settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing AD LDS (ADAM) instance connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click the **Specify connection settings** item to expand it and use the following options:
 - **Server**: Type the fully qualified domain name of the computer on which the AD LDS (ADAM) instance to which you want to connect is running.



- Port: Type the LDAP communication port number used by the AD LDS (ADAM) instance.
 - Access AD LDS (ADAM) instance using: Use this option to select one
 of the following:
 - **Synchronization Service account**: Allows you to access the target AD LDS (ADAM) instance in the security context of the account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
 - **Windows account**: Allows you to access the target AD LDS (ADAM) instance in the security context of the account whose user name and password you specify below this option.
- Advanced: Click to specify advanced settings for connecting to the AD LDS (ADAM) instance.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 4. Optionally, you can narrow the number of AD LDS (ADAM) objects participating in the connection scope by setting up filter conditions. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click the **Advanced** item to expand it, and then use the following list columns:
 - Object type: Use this column to select the AD LDS (ADAM) object types for
 which you want to configure filter conditions: click Add Object Type to add an
 object type to the list. Once you have added an object type to the list, use the
 Filter condition column to specify a condition the objects of that type must
 meet in order to participate in the connection scope.
 - **Filter condition**: Use this column to specify a filter condition for the corresponding AD LDS (ADAM) object type. To specify a filter condition, type an LDAP query. The AD LDS (ADAM) objects that meet the specified filter condition will participate in the connection scope. When no filter condition specified for an object type, all objects that belong to that type participate in the connection scope.
- 5. When you are finished, click **Save**.

Working with Skype for Business Server

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to Microsoft Skype for Business Server with the Active Roles Synchronization Service, to read and write data in Skype for Business Server. It also lists the type of data you can read and/or write using the configured connection.

To create a connection to Skype for Business Server, use the **Skype for Business Server Connector** of Active Roles Synchronization Service.

The Skype for Business Connector supports the following features:



Table 6: Skype for Business Server Connector - Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	For more information on what data you can read and write in Skype for Business Server, see Supported Skype for Business Server data.
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	No
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.	

Creating a new Skype for Business Server connection

You can create a new Skype for Business Server connection in the Synchronization Service Console.

Prerequisites

Before creating a new Skype for Business Server connection, make sure that unsigned Windows PowerShell scripts are allowed to run on the computer on which Active Roles Synchronization Service is installed. This is required because Synchronization Service uses Windows PowerShell scripts to work with Microsoft Skype for Business Server.

NOTE: To view the current Windows PowerShell initialization policy, use the Get-ExecutionPolicy cmdlet supplied with Windows PowerShell. To change the Windows PowerShell initialization policy, you can use the Set-ExecutionPolicy cmdlet of Windows PowerShell.

To create a new Skype for Business Server connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - a. **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - b. Use the specified connector: Select Skype for Business Server Connector.



- 3. Click Next.
- 4. Set the following settings:
 - **Skype for Business Server computer name**: Specify the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the Skype for Business Server computer to which you want to connect.
 - User name: Specify a domain user account that has sufficient rights to administer Skype for Business Server users. The account must be a member of all of the following groups that Skype for Business Server creates in Active Directory: CsAdministrator, CsUserAdministrator, and CsServerAdministrator.
 - **Password**: Type the password of the specified user account.

To verify the specified connection settings, click **Test Connection**.

5. To apply your changes, click **Finish**.

Modifying an existing Skype for Business Server connection

You can modify an existing Skype for Business Server connection in the Synchronization Service Console.

To modify an existing Skype for Business connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing Skype for Business Server connection you want to modify.
- 3. Expand the **Specify Skype for Business Server name and access account** element to modify the following settings:
 - **Skype for Business Server computer name**: Specify the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the Skype for Business Server computer to which you want to connect.
 - User name: Specify a domain user account that has sufficient rights to administer Skype for Business Server users. The account must be a member of all of the following groups that Skype for Business Server creates in Active Directory: CsAdministrator, CsUserAdministrator, and CsServerAdministrator.
 - **Password**: Type the password of the specified user account.
- 4. When you are finished, click **Save**.



Supported Skype for Business Server data

The following table lists the Skype for Business Server object types and the data synchronization operations supported by the Skype for Business Server Connector.

Table 7: Supported objects and operations

Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
User	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to read and write data related to users in Skype for Business Server.				
ArchivingPolicy	Yes	No	No	Yes
Allows you to read and write data related to custom archiving policies configured on a per-user basis in Skype for Business Server.				NOTE: You can only update one attribute provided for this object type.
ClientPolicy	Yes	No	No	Yes
Allows you to read and write data related to custom client policies configured on a per-user basis in Skype for Business Server.				NOTE: You can only update one attribute
Client policies define which Skype for Business Server features are available to users.				provided for this object type.
ClientVersionPolicy	Yes	No	No	Yes
Allows you to read and write data related to custom client version policies configured on a per-user basis in Skype for Business Server.				NOTE: You can only update one attribute
These policies define what clients (such as Microsoft Office Communicator 2007 R2) and their versions can be used in conjunction with Skype for Business Server.				provided for this object type.
ConferencingPolicy	Yes	No	No	Yes
Allows you to read and write data related to custom conferencing policies configured on a per-user basis in Skype for Business Server.				NOTE: You can only update one attribute



Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
				provided for this object type.
DialPlanPolicy	Yes	No	No	Yes
Allows you to read and write data related to custom dial plan policies configured on a per-user basis in Skype for Business Server.				NOTE: You can only update one attribute provided for this object type.
ExternalAccessPolicy	Yes	No	No	Yes
Allows you to read and write data related to custom external access policies configured on a per-user basis in Skype for Business Server.				NOTE: You can only update one attribute provided for this object type.
LocationPolicy	Yes	No	No	Yes
Allows you to read and write data related to custom location policies configured on a per-user basis in Skype for Business Server. These policies determine the configuration of the Enhanced 9-1-1 (E9-1-1) Location Information service.				NOTE: You can only update one attribute provided for this object type.
MobilityPolicy	Yes	No	No	Yes
Allows you to read and write data related to custom mobility policies configured on a per-user basis in Skype for Business Server.				NOTE: You can only update one attribute
These policies determine who can use mobility features (such as Call via Work, Voice over IP (VoIP), or video).				provided for this object type.
PersistentChatPolicy	Yes	No	No	Yes
Allows you to read and write data related to custom persistent chat policies configured on a per-user basis in Skype for Business Server.				NOTE: You can only update one attribute



Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
				provided for this object type.
PinPolicy	Yes	No	No	Yes
Allows you to read and write data related to custom PIN policies configured on a per-user basis in Skype for Business Server.				NOTE: You can only update one attribute provided for this object type.
VoicePolicy	Yes	No	No	Yes
Allows you to read and write data related to custom voice policies configured on a per-user basis in Skype for Business Server.				NOTE: You can only update one attribute provided for this object type.
Skype for BusinessSettings	Yes	No	No	No

Allows you to read data related to a number of Skype for Business Server settings.

Skype for BusinessSettings is not a native Skype for Business Server object type and only exists in the Skype for Business Server Connector schema.

For each of the previous Skype for Business Server object types, Synchronization Service provides special attributes that allow you to read or write data in Skype for Business Server. You can access and use these attributes from the Synchronization Service Console, for example when selecting the source and target attributes you want to include in the synchronization operation.

The following table shows the attributes provided by Synchronization Service and explains what data you can read or write in Skype for Business Server by using a particular attribute for every object, except the Skype for BusinessSettings object.

Table 8: General object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
Description	Single-	Gets the policy description.	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
	valued, string		
Identity	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier of the policy.	Read
Members	Multivalued, reference	Gets or sets the user accounts to which the policy is applicable.	Read, write
Name	Single- valued, string	Gets the name of the policy.	Read
ObjectClass	Single- valued, string	Gets the type of the Skype for Business Server object.	Read

The following table lists the Skype for BusinessSettings object attributes and the type of data you can read or write in Skype for Business Server by using a particular attribute.

Table 9: Skype for BusinessSettings attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
Domains	Multivalued, string	Gets information about Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) domains existing in your organization.	Read
Identity	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier of the Skype for Business object.	Read
ObjectClass	Single- valued, string	Gets the type of the Skype for Business Server object.	Read
Pools	Multivalued, string	Gets information about Skype for Business Server pools. A pool is a collection of computers that all run the same set of Skype for Business Server services.	Read
ServerVersion	Single- valued, string	Gets the Skype for Business Server version.	Read

Attributes required to create a Skype for Business Server user

To create a Skype for Business Server user, you must populate the following required attributes provided by Synchronization Service:



- RegistrarPool
- SipAddress
- DistinguishedName, DisplayName, or Identity

For more information about the attributes listed above, see Supported Skype for Business Server data.

Getting or setting the Telephony option value in Skype for Business Server

To get or set the **Telephony** option value for a Skype for Business Server user object, use the following attributes provided by Synchronization Service:

- AudioVideoDisabled
- EnterpriseVoiceEnabled
- RemoteCallControlTelephonyEnabled

For more information about these and other attributes that Synchronization Service provides for a Skype for Business Server user object, see Supported Skype for Business Server data.

The following table lists the attribute value combinations that correspond to a particular value in the **Telephony** option.

Table 10: Attribute value combinations in the Telephony option

Telepho ny option value in Skype for Business Server	AudioVideoDisa bled	EnterpriseVoiceEn abled	RemoteCallControlTelephony Enabled
Audio/vid eo disabled	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE
PC-to-PC only	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Enterprise voice	FALSE	TRUE	FALSE
Remote call control	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE



Telepho ny option value in Skype for Business Server	AudioVideoDisa	EnterpriseVoiceEn	RemoteCallControlTelephony
	bled	abled	Enabled
Remote call control only	TRUE	FALSE	TRUE

Working with Oracle Database

This section describes how to create or modify an Active Roles Synchronization Service connection to Oracle Databases, so that you can synchronize data stored in those systems. It also lists the type of data you can read and/or write in an Oracle Database with Synchronization Service.

To create a connection to an Oracle Database, use the **Oracle Database Connector** of the Synchronization Service.

The Oracle Database Connector supports the following features:

Table 11: Oracle Database Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	No
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active	

Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

Creating an Oracle Database connection

You can create a new Oracle Database connection in the Synchronization Service Console.



To create a new Oracle Database connection

- 1. Make sure that the Synchronization Service computer has the following software installed:
 - Oracle Client: Ensure Oracle Client is configured to connect to the Oracle service that can be used to access Oracle Database that hosts the data you want to work with.
 - Oracle Net Services
 - Oracle Data Provider for .NET
 For supported versions of this software, see the System Requirements section in the Active Roles Release Notes.
- 2. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 3. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select Oracle Database Connector.
- 4. Click Next.
- 5. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - Oracle service name: Specify the name of the Oracle service you want to use to access Oracle Database. You can click Refresh to get a list of available Oracle services.
 - Access Oracle service with: Type the user name and password of the account with which you want to access the Oracle service.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 6. Click Next.
- 7. On the Specify how to select and modify data page, use the following options:
 - **Use data from this table**: Allows you to select a database table that includes the data you want to participate in the synchronization operations. You can click **Preview** to preview the database table you have selected.
 - **Use an SQL query to specify data**: Allows you to compose an SQL query that provides a more flexible way for specifying the data for synchronization. For example, you can use this option to specify multiple database tables.
- 8. Click Next.
- 9. On the **Specify attributes to identify objects** page, use the following options:
 - Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external
 data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use
 to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You
 can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select
 multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
 - **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.



- Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.
- <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the UniqueID attributes list to the Available attributes list.
- **Constructed UniqueID**: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- 10. To finish creating the Oracle Database connection, click **Finish**.

Modifying an existing Oracle Database connection

You can modify an existing Oracle Database connection in the Synchronization Service Console.

To modify an Oracle Database connection

- 1. Make sure that the Synchronization Service computer has the following software installed:
 - Oracle Client: Ensure Oracle Client is configured to connect to the Oracle service that can be used to access Oracle Database that hosts the data you want to work with.
 - · Oracle Net Services
 - Oracle Data Provider for .NET
 For supported versions of this software, see the System Requirements section in the Active Roles Release Notes.
- 2. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 3. Click **Connection settings** below the existing Oracle Database connection you want to modify.
- 4. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click an appropriate item to expand it and use the options it provides.

You can expand the following items:

- Specifying connection settings for Oracle Database
- Configuring advanced settings for an Oracle Database or Oracle Database user account connection
- Specifying attributes to identify objects for Oracle Database
- Click Save.

Specifying connection settings for Oracle Database

The **Specify connection settings** option provides the following options that allow you to modify the connection settings:



- Oracle service name: Specify the name of the Oracle service you want to use to access Oracle Database. You can click Refresh to get a list of available Oracle services.
- Access Oracle service with: Type the user name and password of the account with which you want to access the Oracle service.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.

Configuring advanced settings for an Oracle Database or Oracle Database user account connection

The **Advanced** setting provides the following options that allow you to specify custom SQL queries which will automatically run each time Synchronization Service has created, updated, or deleted a user account in Oracle Database:

- **SQL queries to run after user provisioned**: Specifies the SQL queries to run each time Synchronization Service creates a user account in the Oracle Database.
- **SQL queries to run after user updated**: Specifies the SQL queries to run each time Synchronization Service updates a user account in the Oracle Database.
- **SQL queries to run after user deprovisioned**: Specifies the SQL queries to run each time Synchronization Service deletes a user account in the Oracle Database.

Below each of these options, you can use the following buttons:

- Add: Adds a new SQL query to the list.
- **Edit**: Allows you to edit the SQL query selected in the list.
- **Delete**: Deletes the SQL query selected in the list.

SQL queries run in the order they are listed. If necessary, you can rearrange the SQL queries in the lists: select an SQL query in the appropriate list, then click the up or down arrow button to move the query as necessary.

Specifying attributes to identify objects for Oracle Database

The **Specify attributes to identify objects** option provides the following options, allowing you to specify the attributes for uniquely identifying each object in the connected data system:

- Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
- **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.



- Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.
- <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the UniqueID attributes list to the Available attributes list.
- **Constructed UniqueID**: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.

Sample SQL queries for working with an Oracle Database

The sample queries provided below are only applicable if Synchronization Service is connected to the target Oracle Database through the Oracle Database Connector.

Example: Adding a new entry

This SQL query illustrates how to add a new entry to the table named SQLConnTest1 in Oracle Database to which you want to provision data from another connected system.

Table 12: Adding a new entry to the SQLConnTest1 table

CREATE TABLE "SQLConnTest1"("Id" Insert into SQLConnTest1(attr1) number, "attr1" nchar(64), "attr2" nchar (64)) values(:attr1) returning Id into :Id

In this sample query, Id stands for the attribute that uniquely identifies each object in the Oracle Database.

Example: Creating a new user

This SQL query illustrates how to create a new user in the Oracle Database: call dbms_utility.exec_ddl_statement('CREATE USER' | | :USERNAME | | 'IDENTIFIED BY' | | :newPassword)

In this sample query:

• USERNAME refers to the name of the attribute that uniquely identifies the user in the Oracle Database.



• newPassword refers to the name of the attribute that will store the initial password you want to set for the new Oracle Database user.

Working with Oracle Database user accounts

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to Oracle Database user accounts with the Active Roles Synchronization Service. It also lists the type of data you can read and/or write in Oracle Database user accounts with the Synchronization Service.

To create a connection to Oracle Database user accounts and work with the user accounts in that data system, use the **Oracle Database User Account Connector** of the Synchronization Service.

The Oracle Database User Account Connector supports the following features:

Table 13: Oracle Database User Account Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	

Password synchronization

Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

Yes

NOTE: Password synchronization is only supported for user accounts that are authenticated entirely by Oracle Database. The Oracle Database User Accounts Connector does not support password synchronization for Oracle Database user accounts that use external or global authentication from the side of the connected Oracle system.



Creating an Oracle Database user accounts connection

You can create a new Oracle Database user accounts connection in the Synchronization Service Console.

To create a new Oracle Database user accounts connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select Oracle Database User Accounts Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - Oracle service name: Specify the name of the Oracle service you want to use to access Oracle Database user account. You can click Refresh to get a list of available Oracle services.
 - Access Oracle service with: Type the user name and password of the account with which you want to access the Oracle service.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. Click Next.
- 6. On the **Specify how to select and modify data** page, use the following options:
 - **Use data from this table**: Allows you to select a database table that includes the data you want to participate in the synchronization operations. You can click **Preview** to preview the database table you have selected.
 - **Use an SQL query to specify data**: Allows you to compose an SQL query that provides a more flexible way for specifying the data for synchronization. For example, you can use this option to specify multiple database tables.
- 7. Click Next.
- 8. On the **Specify attributes to identify objects** page, use the following options:
 - Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
 - **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
 - Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.



- <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the UniqueID attributes list to the Available attributes list.
- **Constructed UniqueID**: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- 9. To complete configuring the connection to the Oracle Database, click **Finish**.

After connecting Synchronization Service to the Oracle Database with the Oracle Database User Accounts Connector, you can specify custom SQL queries that will automatically run each time after Synchronization Service created, updated, or deleted a user account in Oracle Database User Accounts. For more information, see Modifying an existing Oracle Database connection.

Modifying an existing Oracle Database user account connection

You can modify an existing Oracle Database user accounts connection in the Synchronization Service Console.

To modify an Oracle Database user accounts connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click an appropriate item to expand it and use the options it provides.

You can expand the following items:

- Specifying connection settings for an Oracle Database user account connection
- Configuring advanced settings for an Oracle Database or Oracle Database user account connection
- 3. Click Save.

Specifying connection settings for an Oracle Database user account connection

The **Specify connection settings** option provides the following settings, allowing you to modify the connection:

- Oracle service name: Specify the name of the Oracle service you want to use to access Oracle Database user account. You can click Refresh to get a list of available Oracle services.
- Access Oracle service with: Type the user name and password of the account with which you want to access the Oracle service.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.



Configuring advanced settings for an Oracle Database or Oracle Database user account connection

The **Advanced** setting provides the following options that allow you to specify custom SQL queries which will automatically run each time Synchronization Service has created, updated, or deleted a user account in Oracle Database:

- **SQL queries to run after user provisioned**: Specifies the SQL queries to run each time Synchronization Service creates a user account in the Oracle Database.
- **SQL queries to run after user updated**: Specifies the SQL queries to run each time Synchronization Service updates a user account in the Oracle Database.
- **SQL queries to run after user deprovisioned**: Specifies the SQL queries to run each time Synchronization Service deletes a user account in the Oracle Database.

Below each of these options, you can use the following buttons:

- Add: Adds a new SQL query to the list.
- **Edit**: Allows you to edit the SQL query selected in the list.
- **Delete**: Deletes the SQL query selected in the list.

SQL queries run in the order they are listed. If necessary, you can rearrange the SQL queries in the lists: select an SQL query in the appropriate list, then click the up or down arrow button to move the query as necessary.

Sample SQL queries for working with Oracle Database user accounts

This section provides some SQL query examples that you can use a baseline for your own queries toward the connected Oracle Database system.

Example: Calling an Oracle stored procedure

This SQL query illustrates how to call a specific Oracle stored procedure:

CALL "<ProcedureName>"('&USERNAME')

In this query:

- ProcedureName specifies the name of the Oracle stored procedure you want to call.
- USERNAME refers to the name of the attribute that uniquely identifies a user in the target Oracle Database system.



Example: Creating a new user in the Oracle Database

This SQL query illustrates how to create a new user in the connected Oracle Database:

insert into DatabaseTable(ColumnName) values (upper('&USERNAME'))
In this sample query:

- DatabaseTable specifies the name of the table into which the entry will be added.
- USERNAME refers to the name of the attribute that uniquely identifies a user in the target Oracle Database system.

Working with Exchange Server

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to Microsoft Exchange Server so that Synchronization Service could read and write data in that data system. This section also describes what data you can read and/or write in Exchange Server by using Synchronization Service.

To create a connection to Microsoft Exchange, you need to use Synchronization Service in conjunction with a special connector called Exchange Server Connector. This connector is included in the Synchronization Service package.

The Exchange Server Connector supports the following features:

Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

Table 14: Exchange Server Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	No
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active	



Creating a new connection to Exchange Server

To create a new connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select Exchange Server Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - Select the Exchange Server version to which you want to connect:
 Select the Exchange Server version to which you want to connect. If you select
 the Automatically select latest version option, the connector searches your
 environment for available Exchange Server 2019, 2016, or 2013, and connects
 to the latest of these versions found. Use the Automatically select latest
 version option only together with the Any available Exchange Server in
 the forest option.
 - **Connect to**: Choose how you want to connect to Exchange Server by selecting one of the following:
 - Any available Exchange Server in the forest: Allows you to connect
 to any available Exchange Server computer residing in the Active
 Directory forest you specify. In the Domain in the forest text box, type
 the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of any domain that belongs to
 the forest that includes the Exchange Server you want to connect to. If
 you select this option, make sure the account you specify under Access
 Exchange Server using has sufficient permissions to read the Root
 Directory Service Entry (rootDFS) and configuration naming context of
 the forest.
 - **Specified Exchange Server**: Allows you to connect to the Exchange Server computer whose fully qualified domain name (FQDN) you type in the provided text box.
 - Advanced: Opens a dialog that allows you to specify advanced options for connecting to Exchange Server and reading and writing Exchange configuration data in Active Directory.
 - Options related to reading and writing Exchange configuration data in Active Directory:
 - Use default domain controller: Causes Synchronization Service to read and write Exchange configuration data in Active Directory by using the default domain controller defined on the Exchange Server used for the connection.



- **Use specified domain controller**: Causes Synchronization Service to read and write Exchange configuration data in Active Directory by using the domain controller whose FQDN is specified in the text box below this option.
- Options related to connecting to Exchange Server:
 - **Connect using HTTPS**: Select this check box to connect to Exchange Server by using HTTPS.
 - **Validate server certificate**: Select this check box to validate server certificate on the target Exchange Server.
 - **Authentication method**: Select an authentication method to access Exchange Server.
- Access Exchange Server using: Select one of the following access options:
 - **Synchronization Service account**: Allows you to access Exchange Server in the security context of the account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
 - **Windows account**: Allows you to access Exchange Server in the security context of the account whose user name and password you type in the provided text box.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. Click Finish.

Modifying an existing connection to Exchange Server

To modify connection settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select Exchange Server Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - Select the Exchange Server version to which you want to connect:
 Select the Exchange Server version to which you want to connect. If you select
 the Automatically select latest version option, the connector searches your
 environment for available Exchange Server 2019, 2016, or 2013, and connects
 to the latest of these versions found. Use the Automatically select latest
 version option only together with the Any available Exchange Server in
 the forest option.



- **Connect to**: Choose how you want to connect to Exchange Server by selecting one of the following:
 - Any available Exchange Server in the forest: Allows you to connect
 to any available Exchange Server computer residing in the Active
 Directory forest you specify. In the Domain in the forest text box, type
 the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of any domain that belongs to
 the forest that includes the Exchange Server you want to connect to. If
 you select this option, make sure the account you specify under Access
 Exchange Server using has sufficient permissions to read the Root
 Directory Service Entry (rootDFS) and configuration naming context of
 the forest.
 - **Specified Exchange Server**: Allows you to connect to the Exchange Server computer whose fully qualified domain name (FQDN) you type in the provided text box.
- Advanced: Opens a dialog that allows you to specify advanced options for connecting to Exchange Server and reading and writing Exchange configuration data in Active Directory.
- Options related to reading and writing Exchange configuration data in Active Directory:
 - Use default domain controller: Causes Synchronization Service to read and write Exchange configuration data in Active Directory by using the default domain controller defined on the Exchange Server used for the connection.
 - **Use specified domain controller**: Causes Synchronization Service to read and write Exchange configuration data in Active Directory by using the domain controller whose FQDN is specified in the text box below this option.
- Options related to connecting to Exchange Server:
 - **Connect using HTTPS**: Select this check box to connect to Exchange Server by using HTTPS.
 - **Validate server certificate**: Select this check box to validate server certificate on the target Exchange Server.
 - **Authentication method**: Select an authentication method to access Exchange Server.
- Access Exchange Server using: Select one of the following access options:
 - Synchronization Service account: Allows you to access Exchange Server in the security context of the account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
 - **Windows account**: Allows you to access Exchange Server in the security context of the account whose user name and password you type in the provided text box.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. When you are finished, click **Save**.



Exchange Server data supported out of the box

The next table lists the Exchange Server object types supported by the Exchange Server Connector out of the box and the operations you can perform on these objects by using the connector.

Table 15: Supported objects and operations

Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
ActiveSyncMailboxPolicy	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read the Mobile Device mailbox policy settings for a specified Mobile Device mailbox policy.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
AddressBookPolicy	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read data related to address book policies.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
AddressList	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read data related to a specified address list.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
DistributionGroup	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to read or write data related to a specified distribution group.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
DynamicDistributionGroup	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to read or write data related to a specified dynamic distribution group.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
ExchangeServer	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read attribute values of a specified Exchange Server.				
This object type is supported for Exchange				



Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.

Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
GlobalAddressList	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read data related to a specified global address list (GAL).				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
Mailbox	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to read or write data related to a specified mailbox.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
MailboxDatabase	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read a specified mailbox database object.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
MailContact	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to read or write data related to a specified mail-enabled contact.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
NOTE: The Exchange Server Connector cannot create new users in Active Directory. You can create new AD users with the Active Directory Connector.				
MailUser	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to read or write data related to a specified mail-enabled user.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
NOTE: The Exchange Server Connector cannot create new users in Active Directory. You can create new AD users with the Active Directory Connector.				
OfflineAddressBook	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read data related to an offline address book (OAB).				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				



Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
OrganizationConfig	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read configuration data of an Exchange organization.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
OwaMailboxPolicy	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read data related to Microsoft Office Outlook Web App mailbox policies in the Exchange organization.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
PublicFolder	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read data related to a public folder.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
RoleAssignmentPolicy	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read data related to a management role assignment policy.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
UmDialPlan	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read data related to a Unified Messaging (UM) dial plan.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				
UmMailboxPolicy	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read data related to a Unified Messaging (UM) mailbox policy.				
This object type is supported for Exchange Server 2013, 2016, and 2019.				

For each of the above-listed Exchange Server object types Synchronization Service provides a number of special attributes that allow you to read and/or write the data related to that object type in Exchange Server. You can access and use these attributes from the Synchronization Service Console (for example, when selecting the source and target attributes you want to participate in the synchronization operation).

The next sections describe the attributes provided by Synchronization Service and explain what data you can read and/or write in Exchange Server by using a particular attribute.



ActiveSyncMailboxPolicy object attributes

Table 16: ActiveSyncMailboxPolicy attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the ActiveSyncMailboxPolicy object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlet:

• Get-ActiveSyncMailboxPolicy

AddressBookPolicy object attributes

Table 17: AddressBookPolicy attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the AddressBookPolicy object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlet:

• Get-AddressBookPolicy

AddressList object attributes

Table 18: AddressList object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the AddressList object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlet:

• Get-AddressList



DistributionGroup object attributes

Table 19: DistributionGroup attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
Members	Multivalued, reference	Gets or sets the distribution group members.	Read, Write
		For recipients, this attribute accepts any of the following values:	
		• Alias	
		• Canonical DN	
		• Display Name	
		• Distinguished Name (DN)	
		• Domain\Account	
		• GUID	
		• Immutable ID	
		• Legacy Exchange DN	
		• SMTP Address	
		• User Principal Name	
		For Active Directory users, this attribute accepts any of the following values:	
		• Distinquished Name (DN)	
		• Domain\Account	
		• GUID	
		• User Principal Name (UPN)	
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the DistributionGroup object have the same names and descriptions as parameters or return types of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlets:

- Enable-DistributionGroup
- Get-DistributionGroup
- Set-DistributionGroup



DynamicDistributionGroup object attributes

Table 20: DynamicDistributionGroup attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the DynamicDistributionGroup object have the same names and descriptions as parameters or return types of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlets:

- Get-DynamicDistributionGroup
- New-DynamicDistributionGroup
- Set-DynamicDistributionGroup

ExchangeServer object attributes

Table 21: ExchangeServer attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the ExchangeServer object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlet:

• Get-ExchangeServer

GlobalAddressList object attributes

Table 22: GlobalAddressList attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the GlobalAddressList object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlet:



Mailbox object attributes

Table 23: Mailbox attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
LinkedCredentialLogin	Single- valued, string	Specifies the user name of the account with which you want to access the domain controller specified in the LinkedDomainController attribute.	Write
LinkedCredentialPassword	Single- valued, string	Specifies the password that matches the user name specified in the LinkedCredentialLogin attribute.	Write
MoveMailboxTo	Single- valued, string	Moves mailbox to the Exchange Server database whose name is specified in this attribute.	Write
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read
RecipientTypeDetails	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets a mailbox type. When you create a mailbox object, this attribute supports the following values: • DiscoveryMailbox • EquipmentMailbox • RoomMailbox • SharedMailbox • UserMailbox When you update a mailbox object, this attribute supports the following values:	Read, Write
		EquipmentMailboxRoomMailboxSharedMailbox	



UserMailbox

When you read data of a mailbox object, this attribute supports the following values:

- DiscoveryMailbox
- EquipmentMailbox
- LegacyMailbox
- LinkedMailbox
- RoomMailbox
- SharedMailbox
- UserMailbox

Other attributes provided for the Mailbox object have the same names and descriptions as parameters or return types of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlets:

- Set-CalendarProcessing
- Get-CASMailbox
- Set-CASMailbox
- Disable-Mailbox (called by Archive and RemoteArchive attributes)
- Enable-Mailbox (called by Archive and RemoteArchive attributes)
- Get-Mailbox
- Set-Mailbox
- Get-MailboxAutoReplyConfiguration
- Set-MailboxAutoReplyConfiguration
- Get-MailboxStatistics
- Get-MoveRequest
- New-MoveRequest
- Remove-MoveRequest
- Set-MoveRequest
- **Disable-UMMailbox** (called by UMEnabled attribute)
- Enable-UMMailbox (called by UMEnabled attribute)
- Get-UMMailbox
- Set-UMMailbox
- Get-UMMailboxPIN
- Set-UMMailboxPIN



NOTE: Some attributes may perform actions by calling certain Exchange Management Shell cmdlets, as noted in the table.

MailContact object attributes

Table 24: MailContact attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the MailContact object have the same names and descriptions as parameters or return types of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlets:

- Enable-MailContact
- Get-MailContact
- Set-MailContact

NOTE: The Exchange Server Connector cannot create new users in Active Directory. You can create new AD users with the Active Directory Connector.

MailboxDatabase object attributes

Table 25: MailboxDatabase attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the MailboxDatabase object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlet:

• Get-MailboxDatabase



MailUser object attributes

Table 26: MailUser attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the MailUser object have the same names and descriptions as parameters or return types of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlets:

- Enable-MailUser
- Get-MailUser
- Set-MailUser

NOTE: The Exchange Server Connector cannot create new users in Active Directory. You can create new AD users with the Active Directory Connector.

OfflineAddressBook object attributes

Table 27: OfflineAddressBook attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the OfflineAddressBook object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlet:

• Get-OfflineAddressBook

OrganizationConfig object attributes

Table 28: OrganizationConfig attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read



Other attributes provided for the OrganizationConfig object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlet:

• Get-OrganizationConfig

OwaMailboxPolicy object attributes

Table 29: OwaMailboxPolicy attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the OwaMailboxPolicy object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlet:

• Get-OwaMailboxPolicy

PublicFolder object attributes

Table 30: PublicFolder attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the PublicFolder object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlet:

• Get-PublicFolder

PublicFolderDatabase object attributes

Table 31: PublicFolderDatabase attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read



Other attributes provided for the PublicFolderDatabase object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following ExchangeManagement Shell cmdlet:

• Get-PublicFolderDatabase

RoleAssignmentPolicy object attributes

Table 32: RoleAssignmentPolicy attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the RoleAssignmentPolicy object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlet:

• Get-RoleAssignmentPolicy

StorageGroup object attributes

Table 33: StorageGroup attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the StorageGroup object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlet:

• Get-StorageGroup

UmDialPlan object attributes

Table 34: UmDialPlan attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read



Other attributes provided for the UmDialPlan object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlet:

• Get-UMDialPlan

UmMailboxPolicy object attributes

Table 35: UmMailboxPolicy attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
ObjectID	Single- valued, string	Gets the unique identifier for a specified object in Exchange Server.	Read

Other attributes provided for the UmMailboxPolicy object have the same names and descriptions as parameters of the following Exchange Management Shell cmdlet:

• Get-UMMailboxPolicy

Scenario: Migrate mailboxes from one Exchange Server to another

To migrate a mailbox, you need to use the MoveMailboxTo attribute provided for the Mailbox object. Update the value of the MoveMailboxTo attribute, so that it includes the name or GUID of the Exchange Server database to which you want to move the mailbox. As a result, the mailbox is migrated to the Exchange Server computer that hosts the specified database.

NOTE: Before migrating mailboxes, consider the following:

- You can only migrate mailboxes between Exchange Servers that belong to the same Exchange organization.
- If the computers between which you want to migrate mailboxes run the same version of Exchange Server, make sure they have either no or the same Exchange Server Service Pack installed.

Configuring a connection to Exchange Server

Configure a connection to the Exchange Server you will use to move the mailbox object. See the table below to determine which Exchange Server you must use to perform the move operation in a particular migration scenario.



Table 36: Migration Scenarios

Source	Target	Configure connection to	
Exchange Server 2013	Exchange Server 2013	Exchange	
	NOTE: The source and target computers must have either no or the same Exchange Server Service Pack installed.	Server 2013	

For more information on how to configure a connection to Exchange Server, see Creating a new connection to Exchange Server.

Creating a new sync workflow

For more information on how to create a new sync workflow, see Creating a sync workflow.

Configuring a step to update MoveMailboxTo attribute value

To configure a step to update MoveMailboxTo attribute value

- 1. In the sync workflow you created, create a new update step.
- 2. In the update step, select the target data system for the data synchronization operation. This must be the Exchange Server to which you created the connection.
- 3. Configure the update step so that it updates the value of the **MoveMailboxTo** attribute on the appropriate **Mailbox** objects. The new attribute value must include the name or GUID of the Exchange Server database to which you want to move the mailboxes.

For instructions on how to create and configure an update step, see Creating an update step.

Running the sync workflow

For more information on how to run a sync workflow, see Running a sync workflow.

Working with Active Roles

To create a connection to Active Roles, you need to use Synchronization Service in conjunction with a special connector called Active Roles Connector included in the Synchronization Service package.

The Active Roles Connector supports the following Synchronization Service features:



Table 37: Active Roles Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	Yes
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes

Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

The Active Roles Connector supports linked attributes in the Active Directory schema. Linked attributes allow you to associate one object with another object. Linked attributes exist in pairs:

- **Forward link attribute**: This is a linked attribute that exists on a source object (for example, the member attribute on the Group object). Forward link attributes can be single-valued or multivalued.
- **Back link attribute**: This is a linked attribute that can be specified on a target object (for example, the memberOf attribute on the User object). Back link attributes are multivalued and they must have a corresponding forward link attribute. Back link attributes are not stored in Active Directory. Rather, they are calculated based on the corresponding forward link attribute each time a guery is issued.

Creating an Active Roles connection

You can create a connection to Active Roles right after you install Synchronization Service on your computer.

To create a new connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select Active Roles Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **Connect to**: Allows you to specify the Active Roles Administration Service to be used by the Synchronization Service. You can use one of the following



options:

- Administration Service on the specified computer: Type the name of the computer running the Administration Service you want the Synchronization Service to use.
- Any Administration Service of the same configuration: Specify any Administration Service whose database holds the necessary configuration: type the DNS name of the computer running that Administration Service. If Active Roles replication is used to synchronize configuration data, this must be any Administration Service whose database server acts as the Publisher for the configuration database.
- Active Roles version: Prompts you to specify the version of the Active Roles
 Administration Service to which you want to connect. You can choose to
 connect either to version 7.0 or later or to version 6.9 or earlier. In the latter
 case, you have to install the Active Roles ADSI Provider of the respective legacy
 Active Roles version on the computer running the Synchronization Service. For
 installation instructions, see the Active Roles Quick Start Guide for version 6.9
 or earlier.
- Access Active Roles Administration Service using: Allows you to specify an authentication option to access the Active Roles Administration Service. You can use one of the following options:
 - Synchronization Service account: Allows you to access the Administration Service in the security context of the user account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
 - Windows account: Allows you to access the Administration Service in the security context of the user account whose user name and password you specify below this option.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. Click **Finish** to create a connection to Active Roles.

Modifying an Active Roles connection

To modify connection settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing Active Roles connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **Connect to**: Allows you to specify the Active Roles Administration Service to be used by the Synchronization Service. You can use one of the following options:
 - Administration Service on the specified computer: Type the name of the computer running the Administration Service you want the



Synchronization Service to use.

- Any Administration Service of the same configuration: Specify any Administration Service whose database holds the necessary configuration: type the DNS name of the computer running that Administration Service. If Active Roles replication is used to synchronize configuration data, this must be any Administration Service whose database server acts as the Publisher for the configuration database.
- Active Roles version: Prompts you to specify the version of the Active Roles
 Administration Service to which you want to connect. You can choose to
 connect either to version 7.0 or later or to version 6.9 or earlier. In the latter
 case, you have to install the Active Roles ADSI Provider of the respective legacy
 Active Roles version on the computer running the Synchronization Service. For
 installation instructions, see the Active Roles Quick Start Guide for version 6.9
 or earlier.
- Access Active Roles Administration Service using: Allows you to specify an authentication option to access the Active Roles Administration Service. You can use one of the following options:
 - **Synchronization Service account**: Allows you to access the Administration Service in the security context of the user account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
 - **Windows account**: Allows you to access the Administration Service in the security context of the user account whose user name and password you specify below this option.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 4. Click **Save**.

Working with One Identity Manager

To create a connection to One Identity Manager, use the **One Identity Manager Connector** of Active Roles Synchronization Service.

The One Identity Manager Connector supports the following Synchronization Service features:

Table 38: One Identity Manager Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	Yes
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has	



Feature	Supported
changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	No
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active	

Creating a One Identity Manager connection

Synchronization Service supports One Identity Manager, allowing you to create a connection to Identity Manager right after installing Synchronization Service.

To create a new Identity Manager connection

Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select One Identity Manager Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - Application Server URL: Specify the address of the One Identity Manager application server to which you want to connect.
 - **Authentication module**: Identifies the One Identity Manager authentication module that is to be used to verify the connection's user ID and password.
 - **User name**: Specify the user ID for this connection.
 - **Password**: Specify the password of the user ID for this connection.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. Click Next.

The One Identity Manager modules, target systems, and containers appear.

- 6. Select the required One Identity Manager modules.
 - NOTE: The One Identity Manager target systems and One Identity Manager containers are applicable only for the Target System Base module (that is, UNS<x>B tables).
- 7. To finish creating the connection to One Identity Manager, click **Finish**.

Modifying a One Identity Manager connection

You can modify an existing One Identity Manager Connector in the Active Roles Synchronization Service Console.



To modify an existing One Identity Manager Identity Manager connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing One Identity Manager connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **Application Server URL**: Specify the address of the One Identity Manager application server to which you want to connect.
 - **Authentication module**: Identifies the One Identity Manager authentication module that is to be used to verify the connection's user ID and password.
 - **User name**: Specify the user ID for this connection.
 - **Password**: Specify the password of the user ID for this connection.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 4. Click Next.

The One Identity Manager modules, target systems, and containers are displayed.

- 5. Select the required One Identity Manager modules.
 - NOTE: The One Identity Manager target systems and One Identity Manager containers are applicable only for the Target System Base module (that is, UNS<x>B tables).
- 6. To finish creating the One Identity Manager connection, click **Finish**.

One Identity Manager Connector configuration file

One Identity Manager Connector saves its configuration settings in the configuration file $(.xml\ file)$ located in the Active Roles Synchronization Service installation folder. You can edit the XML elements in the file to configure the various parameters of the One Identity Manager Connector. The table below describes the XML elements you can edit.

Table 39: XML elements

XML element	Description
<excludedeletedobjects></excludedeletedobjects>	Specifies how Active Roles will treat objects marked as deleted in Identity Manager. This element can take one of the following values:
	 TRUE: Specifies to ignore deleted objects during data synchronization operations.
	 FALSE: Specifies to process deleted objects during data synchronization operations.
	For example:
	<excludedeletedobjects></excludedeletedobjects>



XML element	Description
	TRUE
<passwordattributes></passwordattributes>	Specifies the default Identity Manager attribute to be used for storing passwords for objects of a particular type. Specifying an attribute for storing passwords in the Active Roles GUI overrides the value set in this XML element. For example:
	<pre><passwordattributes> <passwordattributedefinitions> <passwordattributedefinition attribute="CentralPassword" e="Person" objecttype-=""></passwordattributedefinition> </passwordattributedefinitions> </passwordattributes></pre>
<readfullsync></readfullsync>	Specifies a value of the FullSync variable for Read operations performed in Identity Manager.
<createfullsync></createfullsync>	Specifies a value of the FullSync variable for Create operations performed in Identity Manager.
<modifyfullsync></modifyfullsync>	Specifies a value of the FullSync variable for Modify operations performed in Identity Manager.
<deletefullsync></deletefullsync>	Specifies a value of the FullSync variable for Delete operations performed in Identity Manager.
<objreffullsync></objreffullsync>	Specifies a value of the FullSync variable for Modify Object Reference operations performed in Identity Manager.
<syncstatusfullsync></syncstatusfullsync>	Specifies a value of the FullSync variable for Sync Status operations performed in Identity Manager.

For more information about the FullSync variable and the values it can take, see the One Identity Manager documentation.

Working with a delimited text file

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to a delimited text file so that Synchronization Service could work with data in that file.

To create a connection to a delimited text file, you need to use Synchronization Service in conjunction with a special connector called Delimited Text File Connector. This connector is included in the Synchronization Service package.

The Delimited Text File Connector supports the following features:



Table 40: Delimited Text File Connector - Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	No
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	Yes
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	No
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active	

Creating a delimited text file connection

To create a new connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:

Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

- **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
- Use the specified connector: Select Delimited Text File Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **Delimited text file**: Click **Browse** to locate and select the delimited text file to which you want to connect.
 - Access delimited text file using: Select an access option:
 - **Synchronization Service account**: Access the delimited text file in the security context of the account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
 - Windows account: Access the delimited text file in the security context of the account whose user name and password you specify below this option.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. Click Next.
- 6. On the **Specify delimited text file format** page, use the following options to provide information about the delimited text file format:



- **Delimiter**: Select the delimiter used in the file you specified.
- Use first row for attribute names: Select this check box if the first line of the specified file contains names of attributes. Otherwise, leave this check box cleared.
- Advanced: Click this button to specify advanced options to access the delimited text file, such as encoding, row delimiter, value delimiter, and text qualifier.
- 7. Click Next.
- 8. On the Specify attributes to identify objects page, use the following options:
 - Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
 - **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
 - Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.
 - <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the UniqueID attributes list to the Available attributes list.
 - Constructed UniqueID: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- 9. Click **Finish** to create a connection to the delimited text file.

Modifying an existing delimited text file connection

To modify connection settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing delimited text file connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click an appropriate item to expand it and use the options it provides.

You can expand the following items:

- Specify connection settings for a delimited text file connection
- Specify delimited text file format



- Schema
- Specify attributes to identify objects for a delimited text file connection
- 4. When you are finished, click **Save**.

Specify connection settings for a delimited text file connection

In this expandable item, you can use the following options:

- **Delimited text file**: Click **Browse** to locate and select the delimited text file to which you want to connect.
- Access delimited text file using: Select an access option:
 - **Synchronization Service account**: Access the delimited text file in the security context of the account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
 - **Windows account**: Access the delimited text file in the security context of the account whose user name and password you specify below this option.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.

Specify delimited text file format

This expandable item provides the following options:

- **Delimiter**: Select the delimiter used in the file you specified.
- **Use first row for attribute names**: Select this check box if the first line of the specified file contains names of attributes. Otherwise, leave this check box cleared.
- **Advanced**: Click this button to specify advanced options to access the delimited text file, such as encoding, row delimiter, value delimiter, and text qualifier.

Schema

You can use this expandable item to view and modify the delimited text file schema saved in the Synchronization Service configuration database.

When you create a connection to a delimited text file, Synchronization Service reads the schema in the file (that is, the fields or columns related to each record in the file), and then saves the schema in the Synchronization Service configuration database. Synchronization Service then uses the saved file schema to read and modify the data in the connected file. Should the schema in the connected file change, you will need to reflect these changes in the **Schema** option so that Synchronization Service could correctly handle (read and write) the data in the changed file.

This expandable item provides the following options:



- Attributes: Lists the names of Synchronization Service attributes that correspond to certain columns or fields in the connected file. Basically, these are the names of attributes you can select and use in the Synchronization Service Console for each object in the connected delimited text file.
- Add: Allows you to add a new entry (for example, column or field) to the file schema saved in the Synchronization Service configuration database. You can use this button in case a new column or field was added to the connected file and you want to reflect this change in the file schema saved in the Synchronization Service configuration database.
- **Edit**: Allows you to edit the name of the selected Synchronization Service attribute associated with a certain column or field in the connected file. For example, you can use this button in case a field or column name was changed in the connected file and you want to reflect this change in the file schema saved in the Synchronization Service configuration database. Also you can use this button to edit the display name of a Synchronization Service attribute associated with a certain column or field in the connected file.
- **Remove**: Allows you to remove the selected attribute from the file schema saved in the Synchronization Service configuration database. For example, you can use this button in case a field or column name was deleted from the connected file and you want to reflect this change in the file schema saved in the Synchronization Service configuration database.
- **Reload scheme**: Allows you to update the file schema saved in the Synchronization Service configuration database by reloading the schema from the file to the configuration database. As a result, the file schema saved in the Synchronization Service configuration database will be completely rewritten with new data from the file.
- **Up arrow**: Moves the selected attribute up.
- **Down arrow**: Moves the selected attribute down.

Specify attributes to identify objects for a delimited text file connection

This expandable item provides the following options that allow you to specify the attributes with which you wish to uniquely identify each object in the delimited text file:

- Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
- **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.



- <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the UniqueID attributes list to the Available attributes list.
- **Constructed UniqueID**: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.

Working with Microsoft SQL Server

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to Microsoft SQL Server so that Synchronization Service could work with data in that data system.

To create a connection to Microsoft SQL Server, use the **Microsoft SQL Server Connector** included by default in the Active Roles Synchronization Service.

The Microsoft SQL Server Connector supports the following features:

Table 41: Microsoft SQL Server Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes

Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

Creating a Microsoft SQL Server connection

You can create a new Microsoft SQL Server connection in the Synchronization Service Console.

To create a new connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select Microsoft SQL Server Connector.
- 3. Click Next.



- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **SQL Server**: Type or select the name of the SQL Server computer that hosts the database you want to participate in data synchronization operations.
 - Access SQL Server using: Select an access option:
 - Use Windows authentication: Allows you to access the SQL Server in the security context of the account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
 - **Use SQL Server authentication**: Allows you to access the SQL Server in the security context of the SQL Server user account whose user name and password you specify below this option.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- Click Next.
- 6. On the **Specify how to select and modify data** page, use the following options:
 - **Use data from this table**: Allows you to select a database table that includes the data you want to participate in the synchronization operations. You can click **Preview** to preview the database table you have selected.
 - **Use an SQL query to specify data**: Allows you to compose an SQL query that provides a more flexible way for specifying the data for synchronization. For example, you can use this option to specify multiple database tables.
 - Configure Settings: Provides settings for modifying data in the connected system during synchronization operations. For example, you can specify the database tables in which you want to insert, update, or delete data during synchronization operations.
- 7. Click Next.
- 8. On the Specify attributes to identify objects page, use the following options:
 - Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
 - **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
 - Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.
 - <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the **UniqueID attributes** list to the **Available attributes** list.
 - **Constructed UniqueID**: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- 9. To finish creating the connection to the Microsoft SQL Server database, click **Finish**.



Modifying an existing Microsoft SQL Server connection

You can modify an existing Microsoft SQL Server connection in the Synchronization Service Console.

To modify connection settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing Microsoft SQL Server connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click an appropriate item to expand it and use the options it provides.

You can expand the following items:

- Specifying connection settings for a Microsoft SQL Server connection
- Specifying how to select and modify data for a Microsoft SQL Server connection
- Advanced
- Specifying attributes to identify objects for a Microsoft SQL Server connection
- 4. When you are finished, click **Save**.

Specifying connection settings for a Microsoft SQL Server connection

This expandable item provides the following options that allow you to modify the connection settings:

- **SQL Server**: Type or select the name of the SQL Server computer that hosts the database you want to participate in data synchronization operations.
- Access SQL Server using: Select an access option:
 - **Use Windows authentication**: Allows you to access the SQL Server in the security context of the account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
 - **Use SQL Server authentication**: Allows you to access the SQL Server in the security context of the SQL Server user account whose user name and password you specify below this option.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- **Connect to database**: Type the name of the SQL database to which you want to connect.



Specifying how to select and modify data for a Microsoft SQL Server connection

The **Specify how to select and modify data** setting allows you to configure how to select and modify the data you want to be included in the synchronization process:

- **Use data from this table**: Allows you to select a database table that includes the data you want to participate in the synchronization operations. You can click **Preview** to preview the database table you have selected.
- **Use an SQL query to specify data**: Allows you to compose an SQL query that provides a more flexible way for specifying the data for synchronization. For example, you can use this option to specify multiple database tables.
- **Configure Settings**: Specifies the settings for modifying data in the connected system during synchronization operations. For example, you can specify the database tables in which you want to insert, update, or delete data during synchronization operations.

Advanced

Allows you to configure the running timeout for all SQL queries you specified in the connection settings (for example, those specified in the **Specify How to Select and Modify Data** option). Use the **SQL query execution timeout** box to type the timeout value you want to use.

Specifying attributes to identify objects for a Microsoft SQL Server connection

The **Specify attributes to identify objects** setting provides the following options that allow you to specify the attributes with which you want to uniquely identify each object in the connected data system:

- Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
- **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.
- <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the UniqueID attributes list to the Available attributes list.
- **Constructed UniqueID**: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.



Sample queries to modify SQL Server data

This section provides some sample SQL queries illustrating how to modify SQL Server data during synchronization operations. In the sample queries, Id refers to an attribute (a column name in an SQL Server table) that uniquely identifies an object in your SQL database. These examples can be used only for configuring connections to Microsoft SQL Server 2005.

Example: Inserting an object into a table

This sample illustrates how to create a query that inserts an object with specified attributes into the table named SQLConnTest1.

Table 42: Inserting an object into a table

Database table structure	Sample query
<pre>CREATE TABLE [SQLConnTest1]([Id] [bigint] IDENTITY (1,1),[attr1] [nchar](64),[attr2] [nchar](64)))</pre>	<pre>INSERT into SQLConnTest1(Id) values(@Id)</pre>

Example: Creating an SQL Server account

This sample illustrates how to create a SQL Server account, and then retrieve the UniqueID attribute for that account.

To define the scope where to create the SQL Server account, insert the following query in the **Query Editor** dialog:

SELECT sid as Id, name as login from sys.server_principals

Insert the following SQL query into the **Configure SQL Statements** dialog:

EXEC sp_addlogin @login, @newPassword;

EXEC sp_adduser @login,@login,'db_owner';

SELECT sid as Id from sys.server_principals where name=@login;

IMPORTANT: None of the attribute names used in SQL queries can include whitespace characters. For example, you cannot use names such as "user password".



Working with Micro Focus NetIQ Directory

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to Micro Focus NetIQ Directory (formerly known as Novell eDirectory) so that Synchronization Service could work with Micro Focus NetIQ Directory data in that data system.

To create a connection to Micro Focus NetIQ Directory, use the **Micro Focus NetIQ Directory Connector**, included by default in Active Roles Synchronization Service.

The Micro Focus NetIQ Directory Connector supports the following features:

Table 43: Micro Focus NetIQ Directory Connector - Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active	

Creating a Micro Focus NetIQ Directory connection

You can create a new Micro Focus NetIQ Directory connection in the Synchronization Service Console.

To create a new connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:

Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

- **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
- Use the specified connector: Select Micro Focus NetIQ Directory Connector.
- 3. Click Next.



- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **Server**: Type the fully qualified domain name of the Micro Focus NetIQ Directory server to which you want to connect.
 - **Port**: Type the number of the communication port used by the Micro Focus NetIQ Directory server.
 - Access Micro Focus NetIQ Directory Service using: Type the user name and password with which you want to access Micro Focus NetIQ Directory. Ensure the account has sufficient permissions to perform operations (read, write) on objects in Micro Focus NetIQ Directory.
 - **Advanced**: Click this button to specify a number of advanced options to access Micro Focus NetIQ Directory. For example, you can select an authentication method, configure TLS/SSL usage for the connection, and select whether or not you want to use paged search.

From this **Authentication method** list, select one of the following methods:

- Anonymous: Allows you to establish the connection without passing credentials.
- Basic: Specifies to use basic authentication.
- Microsoft Negotiate: Specifies to use Microsoft Negotiate authentication.
- NTLM: Specifies to use Windows NT Challenge/Response authentication.
- **Digest**: Specifies to use Digest Access authentication.
- Sicily: Employs a negotiation mechanism (Sicily) to choose the Microsoft Network Authentication Service, Distributed Password Authentication, or NTLM method.
- **Distributed Password Authentication**: Specifies to use DPA authentication.
- Microsoft Network Authentication Service: Specifies to authenticate with Microsoft Network Authentication Service.
- **External**: Specifies to use an external authentication method for the connection.
- Kerberos: Specifies to use Kerberos authentication.

You can also use the following check boxes:

- **Use TLS/SSL**: Allows you to use the TLS (SSL) encryption to establish and maintain the connection.
- Switch to TLS/SSL after establishing connection: Establishes the connection without using the TLS (SSL) encryption. Then, after the connection has been established, enables the TLS (SSL) encryption.
- **Verify TLS/SSL certificate**: Specifies whether or not to check the TLS (SSL) certificate on the server.



- **Use paged search**: Specifies whether or not to use paged search for the connection. When selecting this check box, you can set a page size limit in the text box below.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. To complete creating the Micro Focus NetIQ Directory connection, click Finish.

Modifying an existing Micro Focus NetIQ Directory connection

You can modify the various settings for an existing connection to Micro Focus NetIQ Directory, such as the Micro Focus NetIQ Directory server to connect to, communication port, access credentials, and the attributes used for naming objects in Micro Focus NetIQ Directory.

Every object in Micro Focus NetIQ Directory has a naming attribute from which the object name is formed. When you create a connection to the directory, a default naming attribute is selected for each object type in that data system. You can use the **Specify Naming Attributes** item to view the naming attribute currently selected for each object type in Micro Focus NetIQ Directory and optionally specify a different naming attribute.

To modify connection settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing Micro Focus NetIQ Directory connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click an appropriate item to expand it and use the options it provides.

You can expand the following items:

- Specifying connection settings for a Micro Focus NetIQ Directory connection
- Specifying naming attributes for a Micro Focus NetIQ Directory connection
- 4. Click Save.

Specifying connection settings for a Micro Focus NetIQ Directory connection

The **Specify connection settings** option provides the following options that allow you to modify the connection settings:

- **Server**: Type the fully qualified domain name of the Micro Focus NetIQ Directory server to which you want to connect.
- **Port**: Type the number of the communication port used by the Micro Focus NetIQ Directory server.



- Access Micro Focus NetIQ Directory Service using: Type the user name and
 password with which you want to access Micro Focus NetIQ Directory. Ensure the
 account has sufficient permissions to perform operations (read, write) on objects in
 Micro Focus NetIQ Directory.
- Advanced: Click this button to specify a number of advanced options to access Micro Focus NetIQ Directory. For example, you can select an authentication method, configure TLS/SSL usage for the connection, and select whether or not you want to use paged search.

From this **Authentication method** list, select one of the following methods:

- Anonymous: Allows you to establish the connection without passing credentials.
- Basic: Specifies to use basic authentication.
- Microsoft Negotiate: Specifies to use Microsoft Negotiate authentication.
- NTLM: Specifies to use Windows NT Challenge/Response authentication.
- **Digest**: Specifies to use Digest Access authentication.
- **Sicily**: Employs a negotiation mechanism (Sicily) to choose the Microsoft Network Authentication Service, Distributed Password Authentication, or NTLM method.
- **Distributed Password Authentication**: Specifies to use DPA authentication.
- Microsoft Network Authentication Service: Specifies to authenticate with Microsoft Network Authentication Service.
- **External**: Specifies to use an external authentication method for the connection.
- **Kerberos**: Specifies to use Kerberos authentication.

You can also use the following check boxes:

- **Use TLS/SSL**: Allows you to use the TLS (SSL) encryption to establish and maintain the connection.
- **Switch to TLS/SSL after establishing connection**: Establishes the connection without using the TLS (SSL) encryption. Then, after the connection has been established, enables the TLS (SSL) encryption.
- **Verify TLS/SSL certificate**: Specifies whether or not to check the TLS (SSL) certificate on the server.
- **Use paged search**: Specifies whether or not to use paged search for the connection. When selecting this check box, you can set a page size limit in the text box below.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.



Specifying naming attributes for a Micro Focus NetIQ Directory connection

Every object in Micro Focus NetIQ Directory has a naming attribute from which the object name is formed. When you create a connection to the directory, a default naming attribute is selected for each object type in that data system. You can use the **Specify Naming Attributes** item to view the naming attribute currently selected for each object type in Micro Focus NetIQ Directory and optionally specify a different naming attribute.

This expandable item provides following options:

- **Default naming attribute**: Displays the default naming attribute set for the currently selected object type.
- Add: Adds a new naming attribute for the selected object type.
- **Edit**: Allows you to edit the name of the naming attribute currently specified for the selected object type.
- **Remove**: Removes the currently selected entry from the list.

Working with Salesforce

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to Salesforce so that Synchronization Service could work with data in that data system.

To create a connection to Salesforce, use the **Salesforce Connector** of Active Roles Synchronization Service.

The Salesforce Connector supports the following features:

Table 44: Salesforce Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.	
Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) data encryption	Yes
Specifies whether the connector can use SSL to encrypt data transmitted	



Feature Supported

between Active Roles Synchronization Service and the connected data system.

Creating a Salesforce connection

You can create a new Salesforce connection in the Synchronization Service Console.

To create a new Salesforce connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select Salesforce Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **Connect to Salesforce Sandbox**: Select this check box if you want to connect to your Salesforce testing environment. If you want to connect to production environment, make sure this check box is cleared. For more information about Salesforce Sandbox, see the Salesforce documentation.
 - **User name**: Type the user name of the account with which you want to access Salesforce. The account must have the System Administrator profile in the target Salesforce system.
 - **Password**: Type the password of the account with which you want to access Salesforce.
 - Security token: Enter the security token provided to you by Salesforce. For more information on what a security token is and how to obtain it, see the Salesforce documentation.
 - **Use a proxy server for your LAN**: Select this check box if your LAN uses a proxy server, and then enter the proxy server address in the Proxy server box.
 - **Use credentials for proxy**: Select this check box if your proxy server requires authentication. Use the appropriate text boxes to specify the user name and password with which you want to authenticate.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. To complete the configuration of the Salesforce connection, click **Finish**.

Modifying an existing Salesforce connection

You can modify an existing Salesforce connection in the Synchronization Service Console.



To modify connection settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing Salesforce connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click the **Specify connection settings** item to expand it and use the following options:
 - **Connect to Salesforce Sandbox**: Select this check box if you want to connect to your Salesforce testing environment. If you want to connect to production environment, make sure this check box is cleared. For more information about Salesforce Sandbox, see the Salesforce documentation.
 - **User name**: Type the user name of the account with which you want to access Salesforce. The account must have the System Administrator profile in the target Salesforce system.
 - Password: Type the password of the account with which you want to access Salesforce.
 - **Security token**: Enter the security token provided to you by Salesforce. For more information on what a security token is and how to obtain it, see the Salesforce documentation.
 - **Use a proxy server for your LAN**: Select this check box if your LAN uses a proxy server, and then enter the proxy server address in the Proxy server box.
 - **Use credentials for proxy**: Select this check box if your proxy server requires authentication. Use the appropriate text boxes to specify the user name and password with which you want to authenticate.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 4. Click Save.

Salesforce data supported for synchronization

The Salesforce Connector of Active Roles Synchronization Service supports all Salesforce object types, with all operations (Create, Read, Update, Delete) that you can perform on those objects with native Salesforce tools.

To read and/or write data related to a particular object in Salesforce, you can use the following resources:

- Native Salesforce fields: In the Synchronization Service Console user interface these fields are referred to as attributes. For more information on native Salesforce fields, see the "Reference | Standard Objects" section in the Salesforce Web Services API Developer's Guide available online at www.salesforce.com/us/developer/docs/api/.
- Additional attributes provided by the Salesforce Connector: The names of all such attributes start with the va prefix. For information about these attributes, see



Additional user object attributes for a Salesforce connection

You can specify the following additional user attributes in your Salesforce connection.

Table 45: Additional user attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
vaProfileName	Allows you to specify a Salesforce profile. For example, you can use this attribute to assign a Salesforce profile to a user being provisioned to Salesforce.	Read, Write
	To specify a profile, enter the profile name as it appears in the Salesforce user interface.	
	Examples of vaProfileName values:	
	• System Administrator	
	• Force.com - Free User	
vaRoleName	Allows you to specify a Salesforce role. For example, you can use this attribute to assign a Salesforce role to a user being provisioned to Salesforce.	Read, Write
	To specify a role, enter the role name in the format used in the Salesforce user interface.	
	For more information on roles, see the Salesforce documentation.	
vaManagerName	Allows you to specify a manager for a particular user.	Read, Write
	To specify a manager, enter the manager name in the format used in the Salesforce user interface.	
vaContactName	Allows you to specify an associated contact for a particular user. To specify an associated contact, enter	Read, Write
	the associated contact, enter format used in the Salesforce user	



	interface.	
vaMemberOf	Allows you to define group membership for a particular user.	Read, Write
	NOTE: Consider the following:	
	 This attribute is primarily intended for group member- ship synchronization. 	
	 This attribute contains references to the groups where the user is a member. 	
vaMemberOfName	Allows you to define group membership for a particular user (for example, when provisioning a user to Salesforce).	Read, Write
	Specify the names of the Salesforce groups where you want the user to be a member.	
vaLocale	Allows you to specify a locale for a particular user (for example, when provisioning a user to Salesforce).	Read, Write
	To specify a locale, enter the locale name in the format used in the Salesforce user interface.	
	Example of a vaLocale value: English (United States)	
vaTimeZone	Allows you to specify a time zone for a user (for example, when provisioning a user to Salesforce).	Read, Write
	To specify a time zone, enter the time zone name in the format used in the Salesforce user interface.	
	Example of a vaTimezone value: (GMT+00:00) Greenwich Mean Time (GMT)	
vaEmailEncoding	Allows you to specify outbound email encoding to be used for a user (for example, when provisioning a user to Salesforce).	Read, Write
	Specify email encoding in the format used in the Salesforce user interface.	



	Example of a vaEmailEncoding value: Unicode (UTF-8)	
vaLanguage	Allows you to specify a user interface language for a particular user.	Read, Write
	The Salesforce user interface and help will be displayed to the user in the language you specify in this attribute.	
vaDelegatedApproverUserName	Allows you to specify the name of the user you want to appoint as a delegated approver.	Read, Write
vaDelegatedApproverGroupName	Allows you to specify the name of a group all members of which you want to appoint as delegated approvers.	Read, Write

Additional group object attributes for a Salesforce connection

You can specify the following additional group attributes in your Salesforce connection.

Table 46: Additional group attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
vaMemberOf	Allows you to define group membership for the group in Salesforce.	Read, Write
	NOTE: Consider the following when using this attribute:	
	 This attribute is primarily intended for group membership synchronization. 	
	 This attribute contains references to other groups where this group is a member. 	
vaMemberOfName	Allows you to define group membership for the group. Specify the names of Salesforce groups where you want the group to be a member.	Read, Write
vaMember	Allows you to define members of the group. This attribute contains references to the users and/or groups that are members of a particular group.	Read, Write
vaMemberName	Allows you to define members of a particular group. Specify the names of users and/or groups you want to be members of the group.	Read, Write



Scenario: Provisioning users from an Active Directory domain to Salesforce

This scenario illustrates how to configure a sync workflow to provision users from an Active Directory domain to Salesforce.

Configuring a connection to the source Active Directory domain

For instructions on how to create a new connection to an Active Directory domain, see Creating an Active Directory connection.

Configuring a connection to Salesforce

For instructions on how to create a new connection to Salesforce, see Creating a Salesforce connection.

Creating a new sync workflow

For instructions on how to create a new sync workflow for the configured Salesforce connection, see Scenario: Provisioning users from an Active Directory domain to Salesforce.

Configuring a workflow step

Once the required connections and the sync workflow are set, configure a new workflow step.

To configure a workflow step

- In the Synchronization Service Console, navigate to the Workflows tab and open the sync workflow you created by clicking its name. Then, click Add synchronization step.
- 2. On the **Select an action** page, click **Provision**, then click **Next**.
- 3. On the **Specify source and criteria** page, do the following:
 - a. Click Specify in the Source connected system option, then click Select existing connected system, and select the Active Directory connection you configured in the Configuring a connection to source Active Directory domain step.
 - b. Click Finish.
 - c. In **Source object type**, click **Select**, then select the **User object type** from the list. Click **OK**.
 - d. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify target** page, do the following:



- a. Click Specify in the Target connected system option, then click Select existing connected system, and select the Salesforce connection you configured in the Configuring a connection to Salesforce step.
- b. Click Finish.
- c. Click **Select** in the **Target object type** option, then select the **User object type** from the list. Click **OK**.
- d. Click Next.
- 5. On the **Specify provisioning rules** page, in the **Initial Attribute Population Rules** option, add rules to populate the following required attributes:
 - **Username**: Use this attribute to specify a Salesforce user name for the user being provisioned. Make sure the user name you specify meets the format <UserName>@<Domain>, for example **jdoe@domain.com**.
 - vaProfileName: Use this attribute to assign a Salesforce profile to the user being provisioned. A profile defines specific permissions a user has in Salesforce. For more information on profiles, see the Salesforce documentation. Alternatively, you can specify a Salesforce profile by using the ProfileId attribute.
 - **Email**: Use this attribute to specify an existing valid email address for the user being provisioned.
 - **LastName**: Use this attribute to specify the last name of the user being provisioned.
 - **Alias**: Use this attribute to specify a unique Salesforce alias for the user being provisioned. A Salesforce alias can include up to 8 characters. For more information on the **Alias** attribute, see the *Salesforce documentation*.

Running your workflow

For instructions on how to run a sync workflow, see Running a sync workflow.

Working with ServiceNow

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to ServiceNow so that Synchronization Service could work with data in that data system.

To create a connection to ServiceNow, use the **ServiceNow Connector** of Active Roles Synchronization Service.

The ServiceNow Connector supports the following features:

Table 47: ServiceNow Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes



Feature	Supported
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.	
Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) data encryption	Yes
Specifies whether the connector can use SSL to encrypt data transmitted between Active Roles Synchronization Service and the connected data	

Creating a ServiceNow connection

To create a new ServiceNow connection, you must:

- 1. Configure ServiceNow to accept synchronization requests from Active Roles Synchronization Service.
- 2. Create a new ServiceNow connection in the Synchronization Service with the **ServiceNow Connector**.
- 3. Synchronize the configured ServiceNow Connector schema with the connected ServiceNow instance.

Configuring ServiceNow

system.

To configure ServiceNow

- 1. Open the website of your ServiceNow instance.
- 2. In the left pane of the ServiceNow website, under **System Properties**, click **Web Services**.
- 3. Make sure ServiceNow requires basic authorization for incoming RSS and SOAP requests.
- 4. In the right pane, make sure you clear the check box below **This property sets the elementFormDefault attribute**.
- 5. Click Save.



Creating a new connection to ServiceNow

To create a new connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select ServiceNow Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **ServiceNow instance name**: Type the name of the ServiceNow instance to which you want to connect.
 - Access ServiceNow instance using. Type the user name and password of the account with which you want to access the specified ServiceNow instance.
 - **Use a proxy server for your LAN**: Select this check box if your LAN uses a proxy server. Then enter the proxy server address in the Proxy server box.
 - **Use credentials for proxy**: Select this check box if your proxy server requires authentication. Use the appropriate text boxes to specify the user name and password with which you want to authenticate.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. To complete the configuration of the ServiceNow connection, click **Finish**.
- 6. Synchronize the ServiceNow Connector schema with that of the connected ServiceNow instance.

This step is required to pass information about object classes and attributes existing in the connected ServiceNow instance to the ServiceNow Connector, so that the connector could correctly read and write data in the connected ServiceNow instance.

To synchronize the connector schema, do the following:

- a. Below the ServiceNow connection you have just created, click the **Connection settings** link.
- b. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click the **Update connector schema** item to expand it.
- c. Click **Update Schema**.

Modifying an existing ServiceNow connection

You can modify an existing ServiceNow connection in the Synchronization Service Console.



To modify the connection settings of a ServiceNow connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing ServiceNow connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click the **Specify connection settings** item to expand it and use the following options:
 - The Specify connection settings item:
 - **ServiceNow instance name**: Type the name of the ServiceNow instance to which you want to connect.
 - Access ServiceNow instance using. Type the user name and password of the account with which you want to access the specified ServiceNow instance.
 - Use a proxy server for your LAN: Select this check box if your LAN
 uses a proxy server. Then enter the proxy server address in the Proxy
 server box.
 - **Use credentials for proxy**: Select this check box if your proxy server requires authentication. Use the appropriate text boxes to specify the user name and password with which you want to authenticate.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
 - The **Update connector schema** item:
 - Update Schema: Synchronizes the ServiceNow Connector schema with changes in the connected ServiceNow instance. Use this button whenever schema changes occur in the connected ServiceNow instance (for example, object classes or attributes are added or deleted in the ServiceNow instance). The ServiceNow Connector can only read and write data correctly if the connector schema is completely in sync with the ServiceNow instance.
- 4. Click Save.

ServiceNow data supported for synchronization

The ServiceNow Connector supports all object classes and attributes existing in the connected ServiceNow instance, provided that the ServiceNow Connector schema and the ServiceNow instance schema are completely in sync.

To synchronize the ServiceNow Connector schema with the connected ServiceNow instance schema, use the **Update Connector Schema** button in the ServiceNow connection settings. For more information, see Modifying an existing ServiceNow connection.



Working with Oracle Unified Directory

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to Oracle Unified Directory (formerly known as Sun One Directory) so that Synchronization Service could work with data in that data system.

To create a connection to Oracle Unified Directory, use the **Oracle Unified Directory Connector** of the Active Roles Synchronization Service.

The Oracle Unified Directory Connector supports the following features:

Table 48: Oracle Unified Directory Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes

Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

Creating an Oracle Unified Directory connection

You can create a new Oracle Unified Directory connection in the Synchronization Service Console.

To create a new Oracle Unified Directory connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select Oracle Unified Directory Server Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **Server**: Type the fully qualified domain name of the computer running Oracle Unified Directory Server that manages the directory to which you want to



connect.

- **Port**: Type the number of the communication port used by Oracle Unified Directory Server.
- Access Oracle Unified Directory Server using: Type the user name and password of the account with which you want to access Oracle Unified Directory Server. Ensure the account has sufficient permissions to perform operations (read, write) on objects in the directory managed by Oracle Unified Directory Server.
- **Advanced**: Click this button to specify a number of advanced options to access the directory managed by Oracle Unified Directory Server. For example, you can select an authentication method, configure TLS/SSL usage for the connection, and select whether or not you want to use paged search.

From this **Authentication method** list, select one of the following methods:

- Anonymous: Allows you to establish the connection without passing credentials.
- Basic: Specifies to use basic authentication.
- **Microsoft Negotiate**: Specifies to use Microsoft Negotiate authentication.
- NTLM: Specifies to use Windows NT Challenge/Response authentication.
- **Digest**: Specifies to use Digest Access authentication.
- **Sicily**: Employs a negotiation mechanism (Sicily) to choose the Microsoft Network Authentication Service, Distributed Password Authentication, or NTLM method.
- Distributed Password Authentication: Specifies to use DPA authentication.
- Microsoft Network Authentication Service: Specifies to authenticate with Microsoft Network Authentication Service.
- **External**: Specifies to use an external authentication method for the connection.
- Kerberos: Specifies to use Kerberos authentication.

You can also use the following check boxes:

- **Use TLS/SSL**: Allows you to use the TLS (SSL) encryption to establish and maintain the connection.
- Switch to TLS/SSL after establishing connection: Establishes the connection without using the TLS (SSL) encryption. Then, after the connection has been established, enables the TLS (SSL) encryption.
- Verify TLS/SSL certificate: Specifies whether or not to check the TLS (SSL) certificate on the server.



- **Use paged search**: Specifies whether or not to use paged search for the connection. When selecting this check box, you can set a page size limit in the text box below.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. To finish configuring the Oracle Unified Directory Server connection, click Finish.

Modifying an existing Oracle Unified Directory Server connection

You can modify the various settings for an existing connection to a directory managed by Oracle Unified Directory Server, such as the server computer to which the connection is established, communication port, access credentials, and the attributes used for naming objects in the directory.

Every object in a directory managed by Oracle Unified Directory Server has a naming attribute from which the object name is formed. When you create a connection to the directory, a default naming attribute is selected for each object type in that data system. You can view the default naming attribute currently selected for each object type in the directory and optionally specify a different naming attribute.

To modify the connection settings of an Oracle Unified Directory Server connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing Oracle Unified Directory connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click an appropriate item to expand it and use the options it provides.

You can expand the following items:

- Specifying connection settings for an Oracle Unified Directory connection
- Specifying naming attributes for an Oracle Unified Directory connection
- 4. Click **Save**.

Specifying connection settings for an Oracle Unified Directory connection

The **Specify connection settings** option provides the following settings that allow you to modify the connection:

- **Server**: Type the fully qualified domain name of the computer running Oracle Unified Directory Server that manages the directory to which you want to connect.
- **Port**: Type the number of the communication port used by Oracle Unified Directory Server.



- Access Oracle Unified Directory Server using: Type the user name and password of the account with which you want to access Oracle Unified Directory Server. Ensure the account has sufficient permissions to perform operations (read, write) on objects in the directory managed by Oracle Unified Directory Server.
- **Advanced**: Click this button to specify a number of advanced options to access the directory managed by Oracle Unified Directory Server. For example, you can select an authentication method, configure TLS/SSL usage for the connection, and select whether or not you want to use paged search.

From this **Authentication method** list, select one of the following methods:

- Anonymous: Allows you to establish the connection without passing credentials.
- Basic: Specifies to use basic authentication.
- Microsoft Negotiate: Specifies to use Microsoft Negotiate authentication.
- NTLM: Specifies to use Windows NT Challenge/Response authentication.
- **Digest**: Specifies to use Digest Access authentication.
- **Sicily**: Employs a negotiation mechanism (Sicily) to choose the Microsoft Network Authentication Service, Distributed Password Authentication, or NTLM method.
- **Distributed Password Authentication**: Specifies to use DPA authentication.
- **Microsoft Network Authentication Service**: Specifies to authenticate with Microsoft Network Authentication Service.
- **External**: Specifies to use an external authentication method for the connection.
- **Kerberos**: Specifies to use Kerberos authentication.

You can also use the following check boxes:

- **Use TLS/SSL**: Allows you to use the TLS (SSL) encryption to establish and maintain the connection.
- **Switch to TLS/SSL after establishing connection**: Establishes the connection without using the TLS (SSL) encryption. Then, after the connection has been established, enables the TLS (SSL) encryption.
- **Verify TLS/SSL certificate**: Specifies whether or not to check the TLS (SSL) certificate on the server.
- **Use paged search**: Specifies whether or not to use paged search for the connection. When selecting this check box, you can set a page size limit in the text box below.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.



Specifying naming attributes for an Oracle Unified Directory connection

Every object in a directory managed by Oracle Unified Directory Server has a naming attribute from which the object name is formed. When you create a connection to the directory, a default naming attribute is selected for each object type in that data system. You can use the **Specify Naming Attributes** item to view the naming attribute currently selected for each object type in the directory and optionally specify a different naming attribute. The setting has the following options:

- **Default naming attribute**: Displays the default naming attribute set for the currently selected object type.
- Add: Adds a new naming attribute for the selected object type.
- **Edit**: Allows you to edit the name of the naming attribute currently specified for the selected object type.
- **Remove**: Removes the currently selected entry from the list.

Working with an LDAP directory service

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to an LDAP directory service so that Synchronization Service could work with data in that data system.

To create a connection to an LDAP directory service, you need to use Synchronization Service in conjunction with a special connector called Generic LDAP Connector. This connector is included in the Synchronization Service package.

The Generic LDAP Connector supports the following features:

Table 49: Generic LDAP Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active	





Creating an LDAP directory service connection

To create a new connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select Generic LDAP Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **Server**: Type the fully qualified domain name of the computer running an LDAP directory service to which you want to connect.
 - **Port**: Type the number of the communication port used by the LDAP server to which you want to connect.
 - **Use TLS/SSL**: Allows you to use the TLS (SSL) encryption to establish and maintain the connection.
 - **Use connectionless LDAP**: Enables the use of the connectionless LDAP (CLDAP) protocol for the connection.
 - **User name**: Type the user name of the account with which you want to bind.
 - Password: Type the password of the account with which you want to bind.
 - **Bind with Synchronization Service account**: Allows you to bind with the account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
 - **Bind with credentials**: Allows you to bind by specifying the credentials of a particular user account.
 - **Use simple bind**: Allows you to bind either without specifying user account credentials or with a user password only. In the latter case, the password you type is transmitted as clear text.
 - **Use custom bind**: Allows you to configure a number of advanced settings for binding. Click **Configure**, and then use the next options.
 - From this **Authentication method** list, select one of the following methods:
 - Anonymous: Allows you to establish the connection without passing credentials.
 - **Basic**: Specifies to use basic authentication.
 - Microsoft Negotiate: Specifies to use Microsoft Negotiate authentication.
 - NTLM: Specifies to use Windows NT Challenge/Response authentication.
 - **Digest**: Specifies to use Digest Access authentication.



- Sicily: Employs a negotiation mechanism (Sicily) to choose the Microsoft Network Authentication Service, Distributed Password Authentication, or NTLM method.
- **Distributed Password Authentication**: Specifies to use DPA authentication.
- Microsoft Network Authentication Service: Specifies to authenticate with Microsoft Network Authentication Service.
- **External**: Specifies to use an external authentication method for the connection.
- **Kerberos**: Specifies to use Kerberos authentication.

You can also use the following check boxes:

- **Use TLS/SSL**: Allows you to use the TLS (SSL) encryption to establish and maintain the connection.
- Switch to TLS/SSL after establishing connection: Establishes the connection without using the TLS (SSL) encryption. Then, after the connection has been established, enables the TLS (SSL) encryption.
- **Verify TLS/SSL certificate**: Specifies whether or not to check the TLS (SSL) certificate on the server.
- **Use paged search**: Specifies whether or not to use paged search for the connection. When selecting this check box, you can set a page size limit in the text box below.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. Click **Next**.
- 6. On the **Specify attributes to identify objects** page, specify the attributes with which you want to uniquely identify each object in the LDAP directory service.

You can use the following options:

- Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
- **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.
- <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the UniqueID attributes list to the Available attributes list.
- Constructed UniqueID: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- 7. Click **Finish** to create a connection to the LDAP directory service.



Modifying an existing Generic LDAP directory service connection

To modify connection settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing generic LDAP connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click an appropriate item to expand it and use the options it provides.

You can expand the following items:

- Specify connection settings for a Generic LDAP directory service connection
- Specify directory partitions for a Generic LDAP directory service connection
- Specify naming attributes for a Generic LDAP directory service connection
- Specify attributes to identify objects for a Generic LDAP directory service connection
- 4. Click Save.

Specify connection settings for a Generic LDAP directory service connection

This expandable item provides the following options that allow you to modify the connection settings:

- **Server**: Type the fully qualified domain name of the computer running an LDAP directory service to which you want to connect.
- **Port**: Type the number of the communication port used by the LDAP server to which you want to connect.
- **Use TLS/SSL**: Allows you to use the TLS (SSL) encryption to establish and maintain the connection.
- **Use connectionless LDAP**: Enables the use of the connectionless LDAP (CLDAP) protocol for the connection.
- **User name**: Type the user name of the account with which you want to bind.
- Password: Type the password of the account with which you want to bind.
- **Bind with Synchronization Service account**: Allows you to bind with the account under which the Synchronization Service is running.
- **Bind with credentials**: Allows you to bind by specifying the credentials of a particular user account.
- **Use simple bind**: Allows you to bind either without specifying user account credentials or with a user password only. In the latter case, the password you type is



transmitted as clear text.

- **Use custom bind**: Allows you to configure a number of advanced settings for binding. Click **Configure**, and then use the next options.
- From this **Authentication method** list, select one of the following methods:
 - Anonymous: Allows you to establish the connection without passing credentials.
 - **Basic**: Specifies to use basic authentication.
 - Microsoft Negotiate: Specifies to use Microsoft Negotiate authentication.
 - NTLM: Specifies to use Windows NT Challenge/Response authentication.
 - **Digest**: Specifies to use Digest Access authentication.
 - **Sicily**: Employs a negotiation mechanism (Sicily) to choose the Microsoft Network Authentication Service, Distributed Password Authentication, or NTLM method.
 - **Distributed Password Authentication**: Specifies to use DPA authentication.
 - Microsoft Network Authentication Service: Specifies to authenticate with Microsoft Network Authentication Service.
 - **External**: Specifies to use an external authentication method for the connection.
 - **Kerberos**: Specifies to use Kerberos authentication.

You can also use the following check boxes:

- **Use TLS/SSL**: Allows you to use the TLS (SSL) encryption to establish and maintain the connection.
- **Switch to TLS/SSL after establishing connection**: Establishes the connection without using the TLS (SSL) encryption. Then, after the connection has been established, enables the TLS (SSL) encryption.
- **Verify TLS/SSL certificate**: Specifies whether or not to check the TLS (SSL) certificate on the server.
- **Use paged search**: Specifies whether or not to use paged search for the connection. When selecting this check box, you can set a page size limit in the text box below.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.

Specify directory partitions for a Generic LDAP directory service connection

Allows you to specify the directory partitions you want to participate in the synchronization operations by selecting the check boxes next to such directory partitions. You can also use the following additional options:



- **Select all**: Selects the check boxes next to all directory partitions in the list.
- Add: Adds a new directory partition to the list.
- **Remove**: Removes currently selected directory partition from the list.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.

Specify naming attributes for a Generic LDAP directory service connection

Every object in an LDAP directory service has a naming attribute from which the object name is formed. When you create a connection to an LDAP directory service, a default naming attribute is selected for each object type in the data system. You can use the **Specify Naming Attributes** item to view the naming attribute currently selected for each object type in the data system and optionally specify a different naming attribute.

This expandable item provides following options:

- **Default naming attribute**: Displays the default naming attribute set for the currently selected object type.
- Add: Adds a new naming attribute for the selected object type.
- **Edit**: Allows you to edit the name of the naming attribute currently specified for the selected object type.
- **Remove**: Removes the currently selected entry from the list.

Specify attributes to identify objects for a Generic LDAP directory service connection

This expandable item provides the following options that allow you to specify the attributes with which you wish to uniquely identify each object in the connected LDAP directory service:

- Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
- **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.
- <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the UniqueID attributes list to the Available attributes list.
- **Constructed UniqueID**: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.



Specify password sync parameters for LDAP directory service

To synchronize passwords in an LDAP directory service connected to Synchronization Service through the Generic LDAP Connector, you must specify the following parameters:

- The target object type for which you want to synchronize passwords.
- The object attribute for storing passwords in the LDAP directory service.

To specify the target object type and attribute for storing passwords

- 1. Click the **Connection settings** link below the LDAP directory service connection for which you want to specify the target object type and attribute for storing passwords.
- 2. Open the **Password** tab.
- 3. Make sure the **Synchronize and manage passwords** check box is selected.
- 4. Use the **Synchronize passwords for objects of this type** option to specify the object type in LDAP directory service for which you want to synchronize passwords.
- 5. Use the **Store password in this attribute** option to specify the attribute in which you want to store passwords.
- 6. Click Save.

Working with an OpenLDAP directory service

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to an OpenLDAP directory service so that Synchronization Service could work with data in that data system.

To create a connection to an OpenLDAP directory service, use the **OpenLDAP Connector** of the Active Roles Synchronization Service.

The OpenLDAP Connector supports the following features:

Table 50: OpenLDAP Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	



Feature Supported

Password synchronization

Yes

Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

Creating an OpenLDAP directory service connection

You can create a new OpenLDAP directory service connection in the Synchronization Service Console.

To create a new OpenLDAP connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - Connection name: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select OpenLDAP Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **Server**: Type the fully qualified domain name of the computer running an OpenLDAP directory service to which you want to connect.
 - **Port**: Type the number of the communication port used by the OpenLDAP server to which you want to connect.
 - Access LDAP directory service using: Type the user name and password of the account with which you want to access the OpenLDAP directory service.
 Ensure the account has sufficient permissions to perform the operations you want (Read, Write) on objects in the OpenLDAP directory service.
 - Advanced: Click this button to specify a number of advanced options to access
 the OpenLDAP directory service. For example, you can select an authentication
 method to access the directory service, configure TLS/SSL usage for the
 connection, and select whether or not you want to use paged search.
 - From this **Authentication method** list, select one of the following methods:
 - Anonymous: Allows you to establish the connection without passing credentials.
 - **Basic**: Specifies to use basic authentication.
 - **Microsoft Negotiate**: Specifies to use Microsoft Negotiate authentication.
 - NTLM: Specifies to use Windows NT Challenge/Response authentication.
 - Digest: Specifies to use Digest Access authentication.



- Sicily: Employs a negotiation mechanism (Sicily) to choose the Microsoft Network Authentication Service, Distributed Password Authentication, or NTLM method.
- **Distributed Password Authentication**: Specifies to use DPA authentication.
- Microsoft Network Authentication Service: Specifies to authenticate with Microsoft Network Authentication Service.
- **External**: Specifies to use an external authentication method for the connection.
- **Kerberos**: Specifies to use Kerberos authentication.

You can also use the following check boxes:

- **Use TLS/SSL**: Allows you to use the TLS (SSL) encryption to establish and maintain the connection.
- Switch to TLS/SSL after establishing connection: Establishes the connection without using the TLS (SSL) encryption. Then, after the connection has been established, enables the TLS (SSL) encryption.
- **Verify TLS/SSL certificate**: Specifies whether or not to check the TLS (SSL) certificate on the server.
- **Use paged search**: Specifies whether or not to use paged search for the connection. When selecting this check box, you can set a page size limit in the text box below.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. To complete the configuration of the OpenLDAP directory service connection, click **Finish**.

After establishing a connection, you can define attributes to name objects in the data system. For more information, see Modifying an existing Generic LDAP directory service connection

Modifying an existing OpenLDAP directory service connection

You can modify the various settings for an existing OpenLDAP directory service connection, such as the directory service server, communication port, access credentials, and the attributes used for naming objects in the OpenLDAP directory service.

Every object in an OpenLDAP directory service has a naming attribute from which the object name is formed. When you create a connection to an OpenLDAP directory service, a default naming attribute is selected for each object type in the data system. You can view the default naming attribute currently selected for each object type in the data system and optionally specify a different naming attribute.



To modify connection settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing OpenLDAP connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click an appropriate item to expand it and use the options it provides.

You can expand the following items:

- Specifying connection settings for an OpenLDAP directory service connection
- Specifying naming attributes for an OpenLDAP directory service connection
- 4. Click Save.

Specifying connection settings for an OpenLDAP directory service connection

The **Specify connection settings** option provides the following settings that allow you to modify the connection settings:

- **Server**: Type the fully qualified domain name of the computer running an OpenLDAP directory service to which you want to connect.
- **Port**: Type the number of the communication port used by the OpenLDAP server to which you want to connect.
- Access LDAP directory service using: Type the user name and password of the
 account with which you want to access the OpenLDAP directory service. Ensure the
 account has sufficient permissions to perform the operations you want (Read, Write)
 on objects in the OpenLDAP directory service.
- **Advanced**: Click this button to specify a number of advanced options to access the OpenLDAP directory service. For example, you can select an authentication method to access the directory service, configure TLS/SSL usage for the connection, and select whether or not you want to use paged search.
- From this **Authentication method** list, select one of the following methods:
 - **Anonymous**: Allows you to establish the connection without passing credentials.
 - **Basic**: Specifies to use basic authentication.
 - Microsoft Negotiate: Specifies to use Microsoft Negotiate authentication.
 - NTLM: Specifies to use Windows NT Challenge/Response authentication.
 - **Digest**: Specifies to use Digest Access authentication.
 - Sicily: Employs a negotiation mechanism (Sicily) to choose the Microsoft Network Authentication Service, Distributed Password Authentication, or NTLM method.
 - Distributed Password Authentication: Specifies to use DPA authentication.



- Microsoft Network Authentication Service: Specifies to authenticate with Microsoft Network Authentication Service.
- **External**: Specifies to use an external authentication method for the connection.
- **Kerberos**: Specifies to use Kerberos authentication.

You can also use the following check boxes:

- **Use TLS/SSL**: Allows you to use the TLS (SSL) encryption to establish and maintain the connection.
- Switch to TLS/SSL after establishing connection: Establishes the connection without using the TLS (SSL) encryption. Then, after the connection has been established, enables the TLS (SSL) encryption.
- **Verify TLS/SSL certificate**: Specifies whether or not to check the TLS (SSL) certificate on the server.
- **Use paged search**: Specifies whether or not to use paged search for the connection. When selecting this check box, you can set a page size limit in the text box below.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.

Specifying naming attributes for an OpenLDAP directory service connection

The **Specify naming attributes** option allows you to specify a naming attribute for each object type in the connected OpenLDAP directory service data system. The option provides the following settings:

- **Default naming attribute**: Displays the default naming attribute set for the currently selected object type.
- Add: Adds a new naming attribute for the selected object type.
- **Edit**: Allows you to edit the name of the naming attribute currently specified for the selected object type.
- Remove: Removes the currently selected entry from the list.

Working with IBM DB2

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to IBM DB2 so that Synchronization Service could work with data in that data system.

To create a connection to IBM DB2, you need to use Synchronization Service in conjunction with a special connector called IBM DB2 Connector. This connector is included in the Synchronization Service package.

The IBM DB2 Connector supports the following features:



Table 51: IBM DB2 Connector - Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active	

Creating an IBM DB2 connection

Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

To create a new connection

- 1. On the system where Synchronization Service is installed, install IBM Data Server Client supplied with the IBM DB2 version with which you plan to work.
- 2. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 3. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select IBM DB2 Connector.
- 4. Click Next.
- 5. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **IBM DB2 server**: Type or select the fully qualified domain name of the IBM DB2 computer that hosts the database you want to participate in data synchronization operations. You can click **Refresh** to get a list of available IBM DB2 servers.
 - Access IBM DB2 server using: Type the user name and password with which you want to access the IBM DB2 server.
 - **Connect to database**: Type the name of the database to which you want to connect on the IBM DB2 server.
 - Advanced: Optionally, you can click this button to specify additional
 parameters you want to add to the connection string that will be used to
 access the IBM DB2 server. In the dialog box that opens, click Add
 Parameter to specify the name and value of the parameter you want to add



to the connection string.

- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 6. Click Next.
- 7. On the **Specify how to select and modify data** page, use the following options:
 - **Use data from this table**: Allows you to select a database table that includes the data you want to participate in the synchronization operations. You can click **Preview** to preview the database table you have selected.
 - **Use an SQL query to specify data**: Allows you to compose an SQL query that provides a more flexible way for specifying the data for synchronization. For example, you can use this option to specify multiple database tables.
 - **Configure Settings**: Click this button to specify settings for modifying data in the connected system during synchronization operations. For example, you can specify the database tables in which you want to insert, update, or delete data during synchronization operations.
- 8. On the Specify attributes to identify objects page, use the following options:
 - Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
 - **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
 - Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.
 - <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the UniqueID attributes list to the Available attributes list.
 - **Constructed UniqueID**: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- 9. Click **Finish** to create a connection to the IBM DB2 system.

Modifying an existing IBM DB2 connection

To modify connection settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing IBM DB2 connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click an appropriate item to expand it and use the options it provides.



You can expand the following items:

- Specify connection settings for an IBM DB2 connection
- Specify how to select and modify data for an IBM DB2 connection
- Advanced
- Specify attributes to identify objects for an IBM DB2 connection
- 4. Click Save.

Specify connection settings for an IBM DB2 connection

This expandable item provides the following options that allow you to modify the connection settings:

- **IBM DB2 server**: Type or select the fully qualified domain name of the IBM DB2 computer that hosts the database you want to participate in data synchronization operations. You can click **Refresh** to get a list of available IBM DB2 servers.
- Access IBM DB2 server using: Type the user name and password with which you want to access the IBM DB2 server.
- **Connect to database**: Type the name of the database to which you want to connect on the IBM DB2 server.
- Advanced: Optionally, you can click this button to specify additional parameters you
 want to add to the connection string that will be used to access the IBM DB2 server.
 In the dialog box that opens, click Add Parameter to specify the name and value of
 the parameter you want to add to the connection string.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.

Specify how to select and modify data for an IBM DB2 connection

This expandable item provides the following options that allow you to specify the data you want to participate in the synchronization:

- **Use data from this table**: Allows you to select a database table that includes the data you want to participate in the synchronization operations. You can click **Preview** to preview the database table you have selected.
- **Use an SQL query to specify data**: Allows you to compose an SQL query that provides a more flexible way for specifying the data for synchronization. For example, you can use this option to specify multiple database tables.
- **Configure Settings**: Click this button to specify settings for modifying data in the connected system during synchronization operations. For example, you can specify the database tables in which you want to insert, update, or delete data during synchronization operations.



Advanced

Allows you to configure the running timeout for all SQL queries you specified in the connection settings (for example, those specified in the **Specify How to Select and Modify Data** option). Use the **SQL query execution timeout** box to type the timeout value you want to use.

Specify attributes to identify objects for an IBM DB2 connection

This expandable item provides the following options that allow you to specify the attributes with which you want to uniquely identify each object in the connected data system:

- Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
- **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.
- <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the UniqueID attributes list to the Available attributes list.
- **Constructed UniqueID**: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.

Working with IBM AS/400

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to IBM AS/400 Directory so that Synchronization Service could work with IBM AS/400 Directory data in that data system.

To create a connection to IBM AS/400 Directory, you need to use Synchronization Service in conjunction with a special connector called IBM AS/400 Directory Connector. This connector is included in the Synchronization Service package.

The IBM AS/400 Directory Connector supports the following features:

Table 52: IBM AS/400 Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data	



Feature	Supported
system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes

Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

Prerequisites

- The IBM AS/400 server must have LDAP directory services installed and configured.
- An LDAP service account must be created on your IBM AS/400 server which has the appropriate permissions to administer users and groups on this platform.

Creating an IBM AS/400 connection

To create a new connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select IBM AS/400 Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **Server**: Type or select the fully qualified DNS name of the IBM AS/400 server running the LDAP service.
 - **Port**: Type the IBM AS/400 LDAP communication port number in use by the service.
 - **User name**: Specify the fully distinguished name (DN) of the account under which the application will access the IBM AS/400 LDAP directory service.
 - **Password**: specify the password of the user account under which the application will access the IBM AS/400 LDAP directory service. We recommend that you select the SSL check box if synchronizing sensitive data between connectors.
 - Test Connection: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. Click Next.
- 6. Click **Finish** to create a connection to the IBM AS/400 system.



Modifying an existing IBM AS/400 connection

To modify connection settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection Settings** below the existing IBM AS/400 connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click the **Specify connection settings** item to expand it and use the following options:
 - **Server**: Type or select the fully qualified DNS name of the IBM AS/400 server running the LDAP service.
 - **Port**: Type the IBM AS/400 LDAP communication port number in use by the service.
 - **User name**: Specify the fully distinguished name (DN) of the account under which the application will access the IBM AS/400 LDAP directory service.
 - Password: specify the password of the user account under which the application will access the IBM AS/400 LDAP directory service. We recommend that you select the SSL check box if synchronizing sensitive data between connectors.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 4. Click Save.

Additional considerations for an IBM AS/400 connection

This topic briefs about the additional points to consider when configuring the IBM AS/400 connector.

Using groups with IBM AS/400

The IBM AS/400 operating system does not have any concept of groups as discrete entities. Instead, an administrator creates a user profile which is used as a group profile. Other user profiles are then linked to this using the GrpPrf or SupGrpPrf parameters of the ChgUsrPrf command. The GrpPrf value maps to the os400-grpprf attribute in the IBM AS/400 schema, while the SupGrpPrf value maps to the os400-supgrpprf attribute. The IBM AS/400 Quick Connect mappings must be defined for users and groups to enable full user and group synchronization.

Optional IBM AS/400 account unlock during password reset function

You can optionally unlock a user's IBM AS/400 account at the same time as performing a password reset. This functionality is switched off by default and can be enabled by editing the connector's configuration file as follows:



- Edit the <Program Files folder>\One Identity\Active
 Roles\7.4\SyncService\AS400Connector_ConnectorConfig.xml file.
- 2. Add the following lines just before the </ConnectorInfo> which appears on the last line of the file:

```
<SelfConfig>
<EnableAccount>true</EnableAccount>
</SelfConfig>
```

NOTE: Only the value true will enable the new functionality.

The LDAP password request sent to IBM AS/400 will then also include a request to modify the account status (os400-status=*ENABLED)).

The configuration file is read every time an LDAP connection is made to the IBM AS/400, so the new value will be picked up for the next set of synchronizations.

NOTE: If you edited ConnectorConfig.xml to implement the optional unlock of a user's IBM AS/400 account at the same time as performing a password reset in an earlier version of the connector for IBM AS/400, then you will need to repeat that edit after installing a later version.

Working with IBM RACF

To create a connection to IBM RACF connector, you need to use Synchronization Service in conjunction with a special connector called IBM RACF Connector. This connector is included in the Synchronization Service package.

The IBM RACF Connector supports the following features:

Table 53: IBM RACF Connector – Supported features

Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active	



Prerequisites

- The IBM mainframe must have LDAP directory services installed and configured.
- The IBM RACF connector can be installed on Microsoft Windows Server 2016 or later.

NOTE: There is an 8 character limit for user and group names on IBM RACF. The character limit is also applicable to the passwords on IBM RACF.

Creating an IBM RACF connection

To create a new connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select IBM RACF Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **Server**: Type the fully qualified DNS name of the IBM RACF server running the LDAP service. Type the fully qualified DNS name of the IBM RACF server running the LDAP service.
 - Port: Type the fully qualified DNS name of the IBM RACF server running the LDAP service.
 - **User name**: Specify the fully distinguished name (DN) of the account that the application will use to access the IBM RACF LDAP directory service
 - **Password**: Specify the password of the user account that the application will use to access the IBM RACF LDAP directory service.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. Click Next.
- 6. Click Finishto create a connection to IBM RACF connector.

Modifying an IBM RACF connection

To create a new connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection Settings** below the existing IBM RACF connection you want to modify.



- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click the **Specify connection settings** item to expand it and use the following options:
 - **Server**: Type the fully qualified DNS name of the IBM RACF server running the LDAP service. Type the fully qualified DNS name of the IBM RACF server running the LDAP service.
 - **Port**: Type the fully qualified DNS name of the IBM RACF server running the LDAP service.
 - **User name**: Specify the fully distinguished name (DN) of the account that the application will use to access the IBM RACF LDAP directory service
 - **Password**: Specify the password of the user account that the application will use to access the IBM RACF LDAP directory service.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 4. Click Save.

Example of mapping for dataset information

The IBM RACF connector can be used to synchronize IBM RACF dataset information. The LDAPX exit must be installed and configured for this functionality to be supported.

The examples in this topic shows how IBM RACF dataset information can be synchronized. IBM RACF dataset names contain asterisk (*) characters and as such cannot be synchronized to Active Directory which does not allow asterisk characters in names. As such, the example shows a synchronization to a Microsoft SQL database. It is assumed that Microsoft SQL Server and Microsoft SQL Server Manager have been installed and configured.

Creating SQL database and table

Using Microsoft SQL Server Manager, create a database called **IBM RACF_Datasets**. Within that database, create a table called **Datasets** with the following columns:

Column Name	Data Type
Audit	nchar(100)
Create_Group	nchar(10)
Owner	nchar(10)
UACC	nchar(10)
UID (database key)	nchar(100)

Create a connection to this database and table with the ARSS Microsoft SQL Server Connector.



Povisioning datasets

To synchronize the SQL table to IBM RACF follow the steps provided here.

To synchronize the SQL table to IBM RACF

- 1. Navigate to the **Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click Add sync workflow.
- 3. Enter IBM RACF Datasets and click OK.
- 4. Click IBM RACF Datasets workflow.
- 5. Click Add synchronization step.
- 6. Click **Creation** and then **Next**.
- 7. From the **Source connected system** section and click **Specify**.
- Select your Microsoft SQL Server Connector and click Finish.
 The SQL source object type is currently set to sql-Object. Do not change this value.
- 9. Click Next.
- 10. In the **Target connected system** field, click **Specify** and then locate your IBM RACF connector and click **Finish**.
- 11. The object type in the **Target object system** field is populated automatically by Synchronization Service to **racfUser**. Change this to **racfDataset**.
- 12. Click Next.
- 13. In the **Specify provisioning** rules section, click **Forward Sync Rule**.
- 14. In the Source attribute field, click Attribute locate UID and click OK.
- 15. In the Target attribute field, click Attribute, locate racfDataset and click OK.
- 16. Repeat these steps so that the following five items are mapped:

SQL Attribute	IBM RACF Attribute
Owner	racf0wner
UACC	racfUacc
Create_Group	racfCreateGroup
Audit	racfAudit
UID	racfDataset

- 17. Click **OK**.
- 18. Click **Finish** to complete the synchronization.



Updating datasets

To synchronize the SQL table to IBM RACF

- 1. Navigate to the Sync Workflows tab, select IBM RACF Datasets and click OK.
- 2. Click **Add synchronization step**.
- 3. Click **Update** and then click **Next**.
- 4. From the **Source connected system** section and click **Specify**.
- Select your Microsoft SQL Server Connector and click Finish.
 The SQL source object type is currently set to sql-Object. Do not change this value.
- 6. Click Next.
- 7. In the **Target connected system** field, click **Specify** and then locate your IBM RACF connector and click **Finish**.
- 8. The object type in the **Target object system** field is populated automatically by Synchronization Service to **racfUser**. Change this to **racfDataset**.
- 9. Click **Next**.
- 10. In the **Specify provisioning** rules section, click **Forward Sync Rule**.
- 11. In the Source attribute field, click Attribute locate UID and click OK.
- 12. In the **Target attribute** field, click **Attribute**, locate **racfDataset** and click **OK**.
- 13. Repeat these steps so that the following five items are mapped:

SQL Attribute	IBM RACF Attribute
Owner	racfOwner
UACC	racfUacc
Create_Group	racfCreateGroup
Audit	racfAudit
UID	racfDataset

- 14. Click OK.
- 15. Click **Finish** to complete the synchronization.



Deprovisioning datasets

To deprovision datasets

- 1. Navigate to the **Workflows** tab and select **IBM RACF Datasets**.
- 2. Click Add synchronization step.
- 3. Click **Deprovision** and then click **Next**.
- 4. From the **Source connected system** section and click **Specify**.
- 5. Select your Microsoft SQL Server Connector and click **Finish**.
- 6. Select **Source object is deleted or is out of synchronization scope** option in the **Deprovision target objects if** section.
- 7. Optionally, configure the **Source object meets the following criteria**.
- 8. Click Next.
- 9. In the **Target connected system** field, click **Specify** and then locate your IBM RACF connector and click **Finish**.
- 10. The object type in the **Target object system** field is populated automatically by Synchronization Service to **racfDataset**.
- 11. Click Next.
- 12. Select Delete target object.
- 13. Click **Finish** to complete the synchronization.

Working with TSO command

The IBM RACF connector can be used to run any command in the Time Sharing Option (TSO) environment on the target IBM mainframe. The LDAPX exit must be installed and configured for this functionality to be supported.

The TSO command is run using an Active Roles Synchronization Service synchronization step to create an object of type <code>ldapxtsocmd</code> on the target IBM RACF system and supplying the name of the TSO command or script to be run in the attribute <code>racfprogrammername</code>. When the step is run, the IBM RACF connector intercepts the create command and instead sends an LDAP search command with the required parameters via the LDAP protocol.

The LDAPX exit intercepts this request, extracts the TSO command information and runs the command. The LDAP response is constructed, containing the results obtained from running the command. The IBM RACF connector receives this LDAP response, extracts the results and saves them in a text file that can be examined later.

No object is created during the synchronization step so it can be run indefinitely, each time executing the TSO command stored in the racfprogrammername attribute from the same or any other synchronization step.

The following example shows a method of issuing a TSO command using synchronisation from Active Directory (AD).



- 1. Using **Active Directory Users and Computers**, create a container in AD that can be filtered on by the ARSS. For example, create an organisational unit container called **TSO Commands**.
- 2. Create a dummy computer object within this container with name **TSOCMD** and description field set to the string **STATUS**. The TSO command **STATUS** will return the current system status.
- 3. Create a workflow called **Run TSO Command**.
- 4. Within this workflow, create a synchronization step item as follows:
 - a. Synchronization step type: Create
 - b. **Source object**: Active Directory, specified container as created above, name starts with **TSOCMD**.
 - c. Target connector: IBM RACF
 - d. Object type: Idapxtsocmd
 - e. Mapping: from AD **Description** attribute to IBM RACF **racfprogrammername** attribute
- 5. Save the step.
- 6. Run the synchronization step. There should be one item to be created with the following properties:
 - objecttype: Idapxtsocmd
 - racfprogrammername: STATUS
- 7. Perform the synchronization step.
- 8. The LDAP command will be sent and interpreted by the LDAPX exit to run the TSO command.
- 9. Once complete, the synchronization step will show as being successful.
- 10. The output from running the command can be found in the following text file: <ARSS installation folder>\SyncService\TSOCommandOutput\YYDDMM.txt, where, YYMMDD represents the date when the command was run.
- 11. The text file will contain the output returned from IBM RACF having run the **STATUS** command.
- 12. Multiple commands run on the same day will have their output appended to the same daily text file.

Working with MySQL database

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to a MySQL database so that Synchronization Service could work with data in that data system.

To create a MySQL database connection, use the **MySQL Connector** of the Active Roles Synchronization Service.

The MySQL Connector supports the following features:



Table 54: MySQL Connector - Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active	

Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

Creating a MySQL database connection

You can create a new MySQL database connection in the Synchronization Service Console.

Prerequisites

Before configuring the connector, make sure that the Connector/NET fully-managed ADO.NET driver is installed on the machine running the Synchronization Service.

To create a new connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select MySQL Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - MySQL server: Type the fully qualified domain name of the MySQL server that
 hosts the MySQL database that you want to participate in data synchronization
 operations.
 - Access MySQL server using: Type the user name and password of the
 account with which you want to access MySQL server. Ensure the account has
 sufficient permissions to perform operations (Read, Write) on objects in the
 database to which you want to connect.
 - **Connect to database**: Type the name of the database to which you want to connect on the MySQL server.



- **Advanced**: Click this button to specify additional parameters you want to add to the connection string that will be used to access the MySQL server. In the dialog box that opens, click the Add Parameter button to specify the name and value of the parameter you want to add to the connection string.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. Click Next.
- 6. On the **Specify how to select and modify data** page, use the following options:
 - **Use data from this table**: Allows you to select a database table that includes the data you want to participate in the synchronization operations. You can click **Preview** to preview the database table you have selected.
 - **Use an SQL query to specify data**: Allows you to compose an SQL query that provides a more flexible way for specifying the data for synchronization. For example, you can use this option to specify multiple database tables.
 - **Configure Settings**: Click this button to specify settings for modifying data in the connected system during synchronization operations. For example, you can specify the database tables in which you want to insert, update, or delete data during synchronization operations.
- 7. Click Next.
- 8. On the **Specify attributes to identify objects** page, use the following options:
 - Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
 - **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
 - Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.
 - <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the UniqueID attributes list to the Available attributes list.
 - **Constructed UniqueID**: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- 9. To complete the configuration of the MySQL database connection, click **Finish**.

Modifying an existing MySQL database connection

You can modify the settings of an existing **MySQL Connector** with the Synchronization Service Console.



To modify connection settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing MySQL connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click an appropriate item to expand it and use the options it provides.

You can expand the following items:

- Specifying connection settings for a MySQL database connection
- Specifying how to select and modify data for a MySQL database connection
- Advanced
- Specifying attributes to identify objects for a MySQL database connection
- 4. Click Save.

Specifying connection settings for a MySQL database connection

The **Specify connection settings** option provides the following options that allow you to modify the connection settings:

- **MySQL server**: Type the fully qualified domain name of the MySQL server that hosts the MySQL database that you want to participate in data synchronization operations.
- Access MySQL server using: Type the user name and password of the account with which you want to access MySQL server. Ensure the account has sufficient permissions to perform operations (Read, Write) on objects in the database to which you want to connect.
- **Connect to database**: Type the name of the database to which you want to connect on the MySQL server.
- Advanced: Click this button to specify additional parameters you want to add to the
 connection string that will be used to access the MySQL server. In the dialog box that
 opens, click the Add Parameter button to specify the name and value of the
 parameter you want to add to the connection string.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.

Specifying how to select and modify data for a MySQL database connection

The **Specify how to select and modify data** setting provides the following options that allow you to specify the data you want to participate in the synchronization:

• **Use data from this table**: Allows you to select a database table that includes the data you want to participate in the synchronization operations. You can click



Preview to preview the database table you have selected.

- **Use an SQL query to specify data**: Allows you to compose an SQL query that provides a more flexible way for specifying the data for synchronization. For example, you can use this option to specify multiple database tables.
- **Configure Settings**: Click this button to specify settings for modifying data in the connected system during synchronization operations. For example, you can specify the database tables in which you want to insert, update, or delete data during synchronization operations.

Advanced

Allows you to configure the running timeout for all SQL queries you specified in the connection settings (for example, those specified in the **Specify How to Select and Modify Data** option). Use the **SQL query execution timeout** box to type the timeout value you want to use.

Specifying attributes to identify objects for a MySQL database connection

The **Specify attributes to identify objects** setting provides the following options that allow you to specify the attributes with which you want to uniquely identify each object in the connected data system:

- Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
- **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.
- <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the UniqueID attributes list to the Available attributes list.
- **Constructed UniqueID**: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.

Working with an OLE DB-compliant relational database

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to an OLE DB-compliant relational database so that Synchronization Service could work with data in that database.



To create a connection to an OLE DB-compliant relational database, use the **OLE DB Connector** of the Active Roles Synchronization Service.

Table 55: OLE DB Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	No
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	NOTE: By using OLE DB Connector, you can only read data in the connected data system.
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	No
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.	

Creating an OLE DB-compliant relational database connection

You can create a new OLE DB-compliant database connection in the Synchronization Service Console.

To create a new OLE DB-compliant relational database connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector. Select OLE DB Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. Use the **Connection string** text box to type the connection parameters to access the OLE DB-compliant relational database. Alternatively, you can click **Configure** to specify the connection parameters by using a dialog provided by Windows.
- 5. Click Next.



- 6. On the **Specify how to select and modify data** page, use the following options:
 - **Use data from this table**: Allows you to select a database table that includes the data you want to participate in the synchronization operations. You can click **Preview** to preview the database table you have selected.
 - **Use an SQL query to specify data**: Allows you to compose an SQL query that provides a more flexible way for specifying the data for synchronization. For example, you can use this option to specify multiple database tables.
- 7. Click Next.
- 8. On the **Specify attributes to identify objects** page, use the following options:
 - Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
 - **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
 - Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.
 - <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the UniqueID attributes list to the Available attributes list.
 - Constructed UniqueID: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- 9. To finish configuring the connection to the OLE DB-compliant relational database, click **Finish**.

Modifying an existing OLE DB-compliant data source connection

You can modify an existing OLE DB-compliant database connection in the Active Roles Synchronization Service Console.

To modify the connection settings of an OLE DB Connector

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing OLE DB-compliant relational database connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click an appropriate item to expand it and use the options it provides.

You can expand the following items:



- Specifying connection settings for an OLE DB-compliant relational database connection
- Specifying how to select data for an OLE DB-compliant relational database connection
- Advanced
- Specifying attributes to identify object for an OLE DB-compliant relational database connection
- 4. For more information on these settings, see the applicable subsections.
- 5. When you are finished, click **Save**.

Specifying connection settings for an OLE DB-compliant relational database connection

Use the **Connection string** text box to type the connection parameters to access the OLE DB-compliant relational database. Alternatively, you can click **Configure** to specify the connection parameters by using a dialog provided by Windows.

Specifying how to select data for an OLE DB-compliant relational database connection

The **Specify how to select data** setting provides the following options that allow you to specify the data you want to participate in the synchronization:

- **Use data from this table**: Allows you to select a database table that includes the data you want to participate in the synchronization operations. You can click **Preview** to preview the database table you have selected.
- **Use an SQL query to specify data**: Allows you to compose an SQL query that provides a more flexible way for specifying the data for synchronization. For example, you can use this option to specify multiple database tables.

Advanced

Allows you to configure the running timeout for all SQL queries you specified in the connection settings (for example, those specified in the **Specify How to Select and Modify Data** option). Use the **SQL query execution timeout** box to type the timeout value you want to use.

Specifying attributes to identify object for an OLE DB-compliant relational database connection

The **Specify attributes to identify object** provides the following options that allow you to specify the attributes with which you want to uniquely identify each object in the



connected data system:

- Available attributes: Lists the attributes that are available in the external data system. Use this list to select the attributes whose values you want to use to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system. You can filter attributes by typing in the text box at the top of this list. To select multiple attributes, hold down CTRL and click to select attributes in the list.
- **UniqueID attributes**: Lists the attributes whose values are currently used to generate a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.
- Add->: Moves the selected attributes from the Available attributes list to the UniqueID attributes list.
- <-Remove: Moves the selected attributes from the UniqueID attributes list to the Available attributes list.
- **Constructed UniqueID**: Displays a combination of the attributes whose values will make up a unique identifier for each object in the external data system.

Working with SharePoint

This section describes how to create or modify a connection to Microsoft SharePoint so that Synchronization Service could work with data in that data system.

To create a connection to Microsoft SharePoint, use the **Sharepoint Connector** of Active Roles Synchronization Service.

The SharePoint Connector supports the following features:

Table 56: SharePoint Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	No
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active	

Creating a SharePoint connection

Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

You can create a new SharePoint connection in the Synchronization Service Console.



To create a new SharePoint connection

- 1. Ensure that you have installed the SharePoint Connector on the SharePoint server you want to work with.
- 2. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 3. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector. Select SharePoint Connector.
- 4. Click Next.
- 5. To check that the connector can access SharePoint, on the **Specify connection settings** page, click the **Test Connection**.
- 6. If the test succeeds, click **Finish** to create a connection.

SharePoint data supported for data synchronization

The following table lists the data objects and data operations supported by the SharePoint Connector.

Synchronization Service provides special attributes for each supported SharePoint object type, allowing you to read or write data in SharePoint. You can access and use these attributes from the Synchronization Service Console, for example, when selecting the source and target attributes to include in the synchronization operation.

Table 57: Supported objects and operations

Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
AlternateURL	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read data related to an incoming URL and the zone with which it is associated.				
ClaimProvider	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read data related to a claim provider.				
Farm	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to work with a SharePoint farm.				
Group	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with a group on a SharePoint website.				
Language	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to work with a language used in				



Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
SharePoint.				
Policy	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with a policy assigned to a user or group.				
PolicyRole	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with the rights possessed by a policy role.				
Prefix	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to work with a relative URL that determines segments of the URL under which sites may be created.				
RoleAssignment	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with role assignments for a user or group.				
RoleDefinition	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with a role definition, including name, description, management properties, and a set of rights.				
Site	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with site collections in an Internet Information Services (IIS) web application.				
User	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with a user in SharePoint.				
Web	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with a SharePoint website.				
WebApplication	Yes	No	No	Yes
Allows you to work with an IIS load-balanced web application installed on a server farm.				
WebTemplate	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to work with a site definition				

Allows you to work with a site definition configuration or a web template used to create SharePoint sites.

The following sections describe the attributes provided by Synchronization Service and describe what data you can read or write in SharePoint by using a particular attribute.



AlternateURL object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the AlternateURL object with the following synchronization operations.

Table 58: AlternateURL object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
Id	Single-valued, string	Gets the object ID.	Read
IncomingUrl	Single-valued, string	Gets the incoming URL that is associated with the zone from which the request originated.	Read
Parent	Single-valued, string, reference (WebApplication object)	Gets the parent of the object.	Read
Uri	Single-valued, string	Gets the incoming URL associated with the zone from which the request originated, in the form of an URI.	Read
UrlZone	Single-valued, string	Gets the zone that is associated with the alternate request URL.	Read

ClaimProvider object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the ClaimProvider object with the following synchronization operations.

Table 59: ClaimProvider object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
AssemblyName	Single-valued, string	Gets the name of the assembly that implements the claims provider.	Read
Description	Single-valued, string	Gets the description of the claims provider.	Read
DisplayName	Single-valued, string	Gets the display name of the claims provider.	Read
Id	Single-valued,	Gets the object ID.	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
	string		
IsEnabled	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets whether the claims provider is enabled.	Read
IsUsedByDefault	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets whether the claims provider applies by default to all web applications and zones.	Read
IsValid	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets whether the claims provider is valid.	Read
IsVisible	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets whether the claims provider is visible.	Read
Parent	Single-valued, string, reference (Farm object)	Gets the parent of the object.	Read
TypeName	Single-valued, string	Gets the type of the object.	Read

Farm object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the Farm object with the following synchronization operations.

Table 60: Farm object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
BuildVersion	Single- valued, string	Gets the build version of the SharePoint server farm.	Read
CanBackupRestoreAsConfiguration	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the farm can participate in a configurationonly backup or restore.	Read
CanRenameOnRestore	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the farm can be renamed during its restore.	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
CanSelectForBackup	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the farm can be selected for backup.	Read
CanSelectForRestore	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the farm can be selected for restore in the Central Administration user interface.	Read
DaysBeforePasswordExpirationToSendEmai 1	Single- valued, integer	Gets the number of days before password expiration when a notification email is sent.	Read
DefaultServiceAccount	Single- valued, string	Gets the default service account.	Read
EncodedFarmId	Single- valued, integer	Gets the farm identifier.	Read
Id	Single- valued, string	Gets the object ID.	Read
Name	Single- valued, string	Gets the farm name.	Read
Parent	Single- valued, string	Gets the parent of the object.	Read
PasswordChangeEmailAddress	Single- valued, string	Gets the email address that receives password change notification	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
		messages.	
PasswordChangeGuardTime	Single- valued, integer	Gets the time interval (in seconds) that is used to wait for other computers' response during password change operations.	Read
PasswordChangeMaximumTries	Single- valued, integer	Gets the maximum allowed number of password change attempts before the operation fails.	Read
PersistedFileChunkSize	Single- valued, integer	Gets the chunk size used to transfer files to or from the configuration database during a read or write operation.	Read
Products	Multivalued, string	Gets the identifiers of products installed in the farm.	Read
ServerDebugFlags	Multivalued, integer	Gets server debug flags.	Read
Servers	Multivalued, string	Gets the physical servers that are included in	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
		the farm.	
TimerService	Single- valued, string	Gets the timer service that is used by the farm.	Read
TraceSessionGuid	Single- valued, string	Gets the GUID that is used for trace session registration.	Read
UseMinWidthForHtmlPicker	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets the HTML select control.	Read
UserLicensingEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether user licensing is enabled.	Read
XsltTransformTimeOut	Single- valued, integer	Gets the timeout period (in seconds) for a customized XSLT transformation operation.	Read

Group object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the Group object with the following synchronization operations.

Table 61: Group object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
AllowMembersEditMembership	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether group membership can be modified by the group members.	Read, write (update only)
AllowRequestToJoinLeave	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether users can request to join or leave the group.	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
AutoAcceptRequestToJoinLeave	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether users are automatically added or removed from the group upon their request.	Read, write (update only)
CanCurrentUserEditMembership	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets whether the current user can modify membership of the group.	Read
CanCurrentUserManageGroup	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets whether the current user can manage the group.	Read
CanCurrentUserViewMembership	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets whether the current user can view a list of group members.	Read
ContainsCurrentUser	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets whether the group contains the current user.	Read
Description	Single-valued, string	Gets or sets the group description.	Read, write (update only)
DistributionGroupAlias	Single-valued, string	Gets the distribution group alias for the group.	Read
DistributionGroupEmail	Single-valued, string	Gets the distribution group email.	Read
DistributionGroupErrorMessage	Single-valued, string	Gets the last error message encountered during an asynchronous distribution group operation.	Read
ExplicitlyContainsCurrentUser	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets whether the group explicitly contains the current user as a direct member.	Read
Id	Single-valued,	Gets the object ID.	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
	string		
LoginName	Single-valued, string	Gets the login name of the group.	Read
Name	Single-valued, string	Gets or sets the name of the group.	Read, write
OnlyAllowMembersViewMembership	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether only group members can view the list of members for the group.	Read, write (update only)
Owner	Single-valued, string, reference (User or Group object)	Gets or sets the group owner. A group owner can be a user or another group.	Read, write (create only)
Parent	Single-valued, string, reference (Site object)	Gets the parent of the object.	Read
RequestToJoinLeaveEmailSetting	Single-valued, string	Gets or sets the email address that receives requests to join or leave the group.	Read, write (update only)
Users	Multivalued, string, reference (User object)	Gets or sets the users that are members of the group.	Read, write (update only)
Xml	Single-valued, string	Gets the group properties in the XML string format.	Read

Language object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the Language object with the following synchronization operations.



Table 62: Language object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
DisplayName	Single- valued, string	Gets the language name displayed on the user interface.	Read
Id	Single- valued, string	Gets the object ID.	Read
LanguageTag	Single- valued, string	Gets the language tag.	Read
Parent	Single- valued, string	Gets the parent of the object.	Read

Policy object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the Policy object with the following synchronization operations.

Table 63: Policy object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
Alias	Single-valued, string	Gets the alias of the object.	Read
DisplayName	Single-valued, string	Gets or sets the display name of the policy.	Read, write (update only)
Id	Single-valued, string	Gets the object ID.	Read
IsSystemUser	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the user identified by the policy is represented as a system account in the user interface.	Read, write (update only)
Parent	Single-valued, string, reference (WebApplication object)	Gets the parent of the object.	Read
PolicyRoleBindings	Single-valued, string, reference (PolicyRole object)	Gets or sets policy roles for the policy.	Read, write (update only)
UrlZone	Single-valued,	Gets or sets the originating	Read, write



Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
	string	zone of an incoming request.	(create only)
UserName	Single-valued, string	Gets the user name of the user or group associated with the policy.	Read, write (create only)

PolicyRole object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the PolicyRole object with the following synchronization operations.

Table 64: PolicyRole object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
DenyRightsMask	Multivalued, string	Gets or sets the rights which the policy role denies.	Read, write (update only)
Description	Single-valued, string	Gets or sets the policy role description.	Read, write (update only)
GrantRightsMask	Multivalued, string	Gets or sets the rights which the policy role grants.	Read, write (update only)
Id	Single-valued, string	Gets the policy role GUID.	Read
IsSiteAdmin	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the policy role grants site collection administrator status.	Read, write (update only)
IsSiteAuditor	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the policy role grants site collection auditor status.	Read, write (update only)
Name	Single-valued, string	Gets or sets the policy role name.	Read, write (update only)
Parent	Single-valued, string, reference (WebApplication object)	Gets the parent of the object.	Read
Туре	Single-valued, string	Gets the type of the policy role.	Read
Xml	Single-valued, string	Gets the policy role in the XML string format.	Read



Prefix object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the Prefix object with the following synchronization operations.

Table 65: Prefix object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
Id	Single-valued, string	Gets the object ID.	Read
Name	Single-valued, string	Gets the server-relative URL of the prefix without the leading forward slash.	Read
Parent	Single-valued, string, reference (WebApplication object)	Gets the parent of the object.	Read
PrefixType	Single-valued, string	Gets the type of the prefix.	Read

RoleAssignment object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the RoleAssignment object with the following synchronization operations.

Table 66: RoleAssignment object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
Alias	Single-valued, string	Gets the object alias.	Read
Id	Single-valued, string	Gets the object ID.	Read
	Single-valued, string, reference	Gets the user or group for the role assignment.	Read
	` '	This attribute is required to create a new RoleAssignment object in SharePoint.	
Parent	Single-valued, string, reference (Web object)	Gets the parent for the role assignment.	Read
RoleDefinitionBindings	Single-valued, string, reference	Gets the role definition bindings for the role	Read, write (update only)



Attribute Type		Description	Supported operations
	(RoleDefinition object)	assignment.	

RoleDefinition object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the RoleDefinition object with the following synchronization operations.

Table 67: RoleDefinition object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
BasePermissions	Multivalued, string	Gets or sets the base permissions for a role definition.	Read, write (update only)
Description	Single-valued, string	Gets or sets the role definition description.	Read, write (update only)
Hidden	Single-valued, Boolean	Gets whether the role definition is displayed in the user interface.	Read
Id	Single-valued, string	Gets the object identifier.	Read
Members	Multivalued, string, reference	Gets or sets role assignments for the role definition.	Read, write (update only)
Name	Single-valued, string	Gets or sets the role definition name.	Read, write
Order	Single-valued, string	Gets or sets the order in which to display the permission levels in the user interface.	Read, write (update only)
Parent	Single-valued, string, reference	Gets the object parent.	Read
Туре	Single-valued, string	Gets the role definition type.	Read
Xml	Single-valued, string	Gets the role definition permission in the XML format.	Read



Site object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the Site object with the following synchronization operations.

Table 68: Site object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Suppor ted operati ons
AdministrationSiteType	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the administration site types supported by SharePoint.	Read, write (update only)
AllowDesigner	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets the Site Collection Allow Designer property.	Read, write (update only)
AllowExternalEmbedding	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the external domain embedding for the site collection.	Read, write (update only)
AllowMasterPageEditing	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether master page editing is allowed.	Read
AllowRevertFromTemplate	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether reverting from a template is allowed.	Read, write (update only)
AllowRssFeeds	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the site collection allows RSS feeds.	Read
AllowSelfServiceUpgrade	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether upgrade is allowed.	Read, write (update only)
AllowSelfServiceUpgradeEvaluati on	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether upgrade evaluation site collection can be created.	Read, write (update only)
AllowUnsafeUpdates	Single- valued,	Gets or sets whether updates to the database are allowed	Read, write



Attribute	Туре	Description	Suppor ted operati ons
	Boolean	without security validation.	(update only)
ApplicationRightsMask	Multivalue d, string	Gets the rights mask for the parent web application of the site collection.	Read
Archived	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the site is in archived mode.	Read, write (update only)
AuditLogTrimmingCallout	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the class name of the object that performs audit log trimming.	Read, write (update only)
AuditLogTrimmingRetention	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the period (in days) during which the audit log data is retained.	Read, write (update only)
AverageResourceUsage	Single- valued, string	Gets the average resource usage of the site collection for the specified number of days.	Read
BrowserDocumentsEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the documents can be viewed in a web browser.	Read
CanUpgrade	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the object is upgradeable.	Read
CatchAccessDeniedException	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether SharePoint handles Access denied exceptions.	Read, write (update only)
CertificationDate	Single- valued, DateTime	Gets the confirmation date and time for the automatic deletion of the site collection.	Read
CompatibilityLevel	Single- valued, integer	Gets the major version number of the site collection. This version number is used to perform compatibility	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Suppor ted operati ons
		checks.	
ContentDatabase	Single- valued, string	Gets the content database associated with the site collection.	Read
CurrentChangeToken	Single- valued, string	Gets the change token that is used to write the next change to the site collection.	Read
CurrentResourceUsage	Single- valued, string	Gets the resource usage for the site collection.	Read
DeadWebNotificationCount	Single- valued, integer	Gets the number of notifications that were sent about the websites that are not in use within the site collection.	Read
DenyPermissionsMask	Multivalue d, string	Gets or sets the deny permission mask for all site users, including the site administrator.	Read, write (update only)
EvalSiteId	Single- valued, string (GUID)	Gets the identifier of the upgrade evaluation site collection, if it was created for the site collection.	Read
ExpirationDate	Single- valued, DateTime	Gets or sets the date after which an upgrade evaluation site collection gets automatically deleted.	Read, write (update only)
FileNotFoundUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets the URL to the file not found page. The HTTP requests where the resource cannot be found are redirected to this URL.	Read, write (update only)
HasAppPrincipalContext	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the object is running within an application principal context.	Read
HideSystemStatusBar	Single-	Gets whether the system	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Suppor ted operati ons
	valued, Boolean	status bar of the site is hidden.	
HostHeaderIsSiteName	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the host header is used to uniquely identify the site collection.	Read
HostName	Single- valued, string	Gets the name of the server that hosts the site collection.	Read
Id	Single- valued, string	Gets the object ID.	Read
IISAllowsAnonymous	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets a value that indicates whether Internet Information Services (IIS) allows anonymous access.	Read
Impersonating	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets the impersonation status of the object.	Read
InheritAllowSelfServiceUpgradeE valuationSetting	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether to inherit the AllowSelfServiceUpgradeEva luationSetting value from the parent.	Read, write (update only)
InheritAllowSelfServiceUpgradeS etting	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether to inherit the AllowSelfServiceUpgradeSett ing value from the parent.	Read, write (update only)
InvitedUserMaximumLevel	Single- valued, integer	Description is not available.	Read, write (update only)
IsEvalSite	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the object is an upgrade evaluation site collection.	Read, write (update only)
IsReadLocked	Single- valued,	Gets or sets whether the site collection is unavailable for	Read, write



Attribute	Туре	Description	Suppor ted operati ons
	Boolean	Read access.	(update only)
Language	Single- valued, integer, reference	Description is not available.	Read, write
LastContentModifiedDate	Single- valued, DateTime	Gets the date and time (in UTC) when the site content was last modified.	Read
LastSecurityModifiedDate	Single- valued, DateTime	Gets the date and time (in UTC) when the site collection security settings were last modified.	Read
LockIssue	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the comment that was written when the site collection was locked.	Read, write (update only)
MaintenanceMode	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the site is in maintenance mode.	Read
NeedsUpgrade	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the site requires upgrading.	Read, write (update only)
OutgoingEmailAddress	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the outgoing email address for the site.	Read, write (update only)
Owner	Single- valued, string, reference (User object)	Gets or sets the site collection owner. NOTE: This attribute is required to create a new site collection in SharePoint.	Read, write (create only)
OwnerEmail	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the site collection owner email address.	Read, write



Attribute	Туре	Description	Suppor ted operati ons
Parent	Single- valued, string, reference (WebApplic ation object)	Gets the parent of the object.	Read
Port	Single- valued, integer	Gets the port number used by the virtual server that hosts the site collection.	Read
PortalName	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the portal name.	Read, write (update only)
PortalUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the portal URL.	Read, write (update only)
PrimaryUri	Single- valued, string	Gets the portal URI.	Read
QuotaID	Single- valued, integer	Gets of sets the quota ID.	Read, write (update only)
ReadLocked	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the site is unavailable for Read access.	Read, write (update only)
ReadOnly	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the site collection is read-only and unavailable for Write access.	Read, write (update only)
ResourceQuotaExceeded	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the resource quota limit for the site collection has been exceeded since the last daily quota	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Suppor ted operati ons
		reset operation.	
ResourceQuotaExceededNotificati onSent	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether a resource quota exceeded notification was sent since the last daily quota reset operation for the site collection.	Read
ResourceQuotaWarningNotificationSent	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether a resource quota exceeded warning was sent since the last daily quota reset operation for the site collection.	Read
SchemaVersion	Single- valued, string	Gets the site collection version number for upgrade compatibility checks.	Read
SecondaryContact	Single- valued, string, reference (User object)	Description is not available.	Read, write (update only)
ServerRelativeUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the server- relative URL of the root website.	Read, write (update only)
ShareByEmailEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the users are allowed to grant access permissions to guests, so that they could access the site collection resources.	Read, write (update only)
ShareByLinkEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the users are allowed to share the site collection documents by providing hyperlinks to those documents.	Read, write (update only)
ShowURLStructure	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether to show the site collection URL structure.	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Suppor ted operati ons
SourceSiteId	Single- valued, string (GUID)	Gets the source site ID for an upgrade evaluation site collection.	Read
StorageMaximumLevel	Single- valued, LargeInte ger	Gets or sets the maximum disk space limit used by the site.	Read, write (update only)
StorageWarningLevel	Single- valued, LargeInte ger	Gets or sets the storage warning level, sent to administrators before reaching the maximum limit of the available site storage space.	Read, write (update only)
SyndicationEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether RSS syndication is enabled for the site collection.	Read, write (update only)
SystemAccount	Single- valued, string, reference (User object)	Gets the system account of the site collection.	Read
TrimAuditLog	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether to delete old data from the audit log.	Read, write (update only)
UpgradeReminderDate	Single- valued, DateTime	Specifies the date after which site administrators receive a reminder to upgrade the site.	Read
Upgrading	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether a site upgrade is currently in progress.	Read
Url	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the full URL of the root website of the site collection. The URL contains the host name and port	Read, write (create only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Suppor ted operati ons
		number. NOTE: This attribute is required to create a new site collection in SharePoint.	
UserCodeEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the user code service is enabled for the site collection.	Read
UserCodeMaximumLevel	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the maximum allowed resource usage for the site.	Read, write (update only)
UserCodeWarningLevel	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the warning limit of the resource usage. When this limit is exceeded, a warning email will be sent to site administrators.	Read, write (update only)
UserDefinedWorkflowsEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether user- defined workflows are enabled for the site collection.	Read, write (update only)
UserIsSiteAdminInSystem	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the current user is a site collection administrator.	Read
UserToken	Single- valued, binary	Gets the user token associated with the site collection	Read
WarningNotificationSent	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether a warning notification has been sent.	Read
WebTemplate	Single- valued, string	Description is not available.	Read, write
WriteLocked	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the site collection is unavailable for Write access.	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Suppor ted operati ons
Zone	Single- valued, string	Gets the URL zone that was used when creating the site object.	Read

User object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the User object with the following synchronization operations.

Table 69: User object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
Alias	Single- valued, string	Gets the alias of the object.	Read
AllowBrowseUserInfo	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the user can view information about other users of the website.	Read, write (update only)
Email	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the email address of the user.	Read, write (update only)
Groups	Multivalued, string, reference (Group object)	Gets the groups in which the object is a member.	Read
Id	Single- valued, string	Gets the object ID.	Read
IsApplicationPrincipal	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the user is an application principal.	Read
IsDomainGroup	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the user is a domain group.	Read
IsHiddenInUI	Single-	Gets whether the	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
	valued, Boolean	user is hidden in the user interface.	
IsShareByEmailGuestUser	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the user is shared by email guest user.	Read, write (update only)
IsSiteAdmin	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the user is a site collection administrator.	Read, write (update only)
IsSiteAuditor	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the user is a site collection auditor.	Read
IsUserSettingsSyncedWithProvider	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether user settings have been synchronized with External Settings Provider.	Read, write (update only)
LoginName	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets login name of the user.	Read, write (create only)
Name	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the display name of the user.	Read, write (update only)
Notes	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets notes for the user.	Read, write (update only)
Parent	Single- valued, string, reference (Site object)	Gets the parent of the object.	Read
RawSid	Single- valued, binary	Gets the system ID of the user.	Read
RequireRequestToken	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the user requires a request token.	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
Sid	Single- valued, string	Gets the security identifier (SID) of the user's network account.	Read
SystemUserKey	Single- valued, string	Gets the user key specific to the configuration.	Read
UserId	Single- valued, string	Gets the identifier of the user and the issuer of that identifier.	Read
UserToken	Single- valued, binary	Gets the token that identifies the authentication process for the user.	Read
Xml	Single- valued, string	Gets information about the user in the XML format.	Read

Web object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the Web object with the following synchronization operations.

Table 70: Web object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
AllowAnonymousAccess	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether anonymous access is allowed for the website.	Read
AllowAutomaticASPXPageIndexing	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether to index the .aspx page of the website for search operations.	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
AllowDesignerForCurrentUser	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the current user is allowed to use the designer for the website.	Read
AllowMasterPageEditingForCurrentUser	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the current user is allowed to edit master pages.	Read
AllowRevertFromTemplateForCurrentUser	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the current user is allowed to revert from the website template.	Read
AllowRssFeeds	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the website allows RSS feeds.	Read
AllowUnsafeUpdates	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether database updates are allowed without security validation.	Read, write (update only)
AllWebTemplatesAllowed	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether all available web templates (returned by the GetAvailableWebTem plates method) are allowed.	Read
AlternateCssUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the URL pointing at an alternate CSS file for the website.	Read, write (update only)
AlternateHeader	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the URL pointing at an alternate .aspx page that is used for rendering the top navigation area on the website.	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
AnonymousPermMask64	Multivalue d, string	Gets or sets base permissions for anonymous users of the website.	Read, write (update only)
AnonymousState	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the level of access for anonymous users of the website.	Read, write (update only)
AppDatabaseName	Single- valued, string	Gets the name of the application database associated with the website.	Read
AppDatabaseServerReferenceId	Single- valued, string (GUID)	Gets the ID of the server on which the database is located.	Read
AppDatabaseTargetApplicationId	Single- valued, string	Gets the ID of the target application.	Read
AppInstanceId	Single- valued, string (GUID)	Gets the ID of the App instance the website represents.	Read
ASPXPageIndexed	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the automatic indexing of the website .aspx pages is enabled.	Read
AssociatedMemberGroup	Single- valued, string, reference (Group object)	Gets or sets the users who can be contributors of the website.	Read, write
AssociatedOwnerGroup	Single- valued, string, reference	Gets or sets the associated owner groups of the website.	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
	(Group object)		
AssociatedVisitorGroup	Single- valued, string, reference (Group object)	Gets or sets the associated visitor group of the website.	Read, write
Author	Single- valued, string, reference (User object)	Gets or sets the user who created the website.	Read, write
CacheAllSchema	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether caching of all schemas of the website is enabled.	Read, write (update only)
ClientTag	Single- valued, string (integer)	Gets or sets the client cache control number for the website.	Read, write (create only)
Configuration	Single- valued, string (integer)	Gets the ID of the site definition configuration that was used to create the website or the template from which the website was created.	Read
Created	Single- valued, string (DateTime)	Gets or sets the date and time when the website was created.	Read, write (update only)
CurrencyLocaleID	Single- valued, string (integer)	Gets or sets the identifier of the currency that is used on the website.	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
CurrentChangeToken	Single- valued, string (SPChangeTo ken)	Gets the token that is used for logging the next change to the website.	Read
CurrentUser	Single- valued, string, reference (User object)	Gets the current user of the website.	Read
CustomJavaScriptFileUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the URL pointing at the custom JavaScript file used by the CustomJsUrl web control.	Read, write (update only)
CustomMasterUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the URL pointing to a custom master page for the website.	Read, write (update only)
CustomUploadPage	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the path to a custom application page for uploading files.	Read, write (update only)
Description	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the description for the website.	Read, write (update only)
DocumentLibraryCalloutOfficeWebAppPreviewersDisabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the WAC previewers are disabled for the Document Library Callouts.	Read
EffectiveBasePermissions	Multivalue d, string	Gets the effective base permissions assigned to the current user.	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
EffectivePresenceEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether effective presence information is enabled for the website.	Read
EnableMinimalDownload	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether Minimal Download Strategy is enabled for the website.	Read, write (update only)
ExcludeFromOfflineClient	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether to download data from the website to the client during offline synchronization.	Read, write (update only)
ExecuteUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets the URL that is called after instantiating the site definition for business solutions.	Read
Exists	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets a value that indicates whether the website exists.	Read
FileDialogPostProcessorId	Single- valued, string (GUID)	Gets or sets the ID for the user interface element used for web views in the file dialogs and forms of document libraries.	Read, write (update only)
FirstUniqueAncestorWeb	Single- valued, string, reference (Web object)	Gets the first unique website that has unique permissions.	Read
FirstUniqueRoleDefinitionWeb	Single-	Gets the website	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
	valued, string, reference (Web object)	that defines role definitions for the current website.	
HasUniqueRoleAssignments	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the object has unique role assignments or inherits its assignments from a parent.	Read, write (create only)
HasUniqueRoleDefinitions	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the object has unique role assignments, including those inherited from a parent object.	Read
HideSiteContentsLink	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether a link to site contents is available in the site actions menu (the gear icon).	Read, write (update only)
Id	Single- valued, string	Gets the object ID.	Read
IncludeSupportingFolders	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether supporting folders for files or folders in the website are included in enumeration operations for these files or folders.	Read, write (update only)
IndexedPropertyKeys	Multivalue d, string	Gets the property keys for properties that need to be	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
		exposed through the Site Data Web Service.	
IsADAccountCreationMode	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether user accounts are created automatically in Active Directory when users are invited to the website.	Read
IsADEmailEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether email for AD DS is enabled on the website.	Read
IsAppWeb	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the website is a container for an application.	Read
IsMultilingual	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the website has a multilingual user interface enabled.	Read, write (update only)
IsRootWeb	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the website is the top-level site in the site collection.	Read
Language	Single- valued, reference (Language object)	Gets or sets the locale identifier of the default language for the website.	Read, write (create only)
LastItemModifiedDate	Single- valued, string (DateTime)	Gets or sets the date and time when the last modification was made to an item on the website.	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
Locale	Single- valued, string (CultureInf o)	Gets the locale that is used to show time, currency, and numeric data on the website.	Read
MasterPageReferenceEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether master page referencing is enabled for the website.	Read
MasterUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the URL pointing at the master page for the website.	Read, write (update only)
Name	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the name of the website.	Read, write (update only)
NoCrawl	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether searching is disabled for the website.	Read, write (update only)
NonHostHeaderUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets the full URL of the website.	Read
OverwriteTranslationsOnChange	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether text changes made by user in the default language automatically overwrite existing translations in all other languages.	Read, write (update only)
Parent	Single- valued, string, reference (Site	Gets the parent of the object.	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
	object)		
ParserEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether parsing is enabled for document libraries of the website.	Read, write (update only)
PortalMember	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the website is associated with a portal site.	Read
PortalName	Single- valued, string	Gets the name of the portal site associated with the website.	Read
PortalSubscriptionUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets the URL that is used for alerts within the portal.	Read
PortalUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets the URL that points to the portal site associated with the website.	Read
PresenceEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether inline presence information is enabled for the website.	Read, write (update only)
Provisioned	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the website has been provisioned.	Read, write (update only)
QuickLaunchEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the Quick Launch area is enabled and available on the website.	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
RecycleBinEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the Recycle Bin is enabled for the website.	Read
RequestAccessEmail	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the email address to which access requests are sent.	Read, write (update only)
RequestAccessEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether it is required to send a request in order to get access to the website.	Read
RequireDynamicCanary	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the canary is required for all requests to the UrlZone.	Read
SaveSiteAsTemplateEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the website can be saved as a template.	Read, write (update only)
ServerRelativeUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the website URL in a server-relative format.	Read, write (update only)
ShowUrlStructureForCurrentUser	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the current user is allowed to view the file structure of the website.	Read
Site	Single- valued, string, reference (Site object)	Gets the parent site collection for the website.	Read
SiteClientTag	Single-	Gets the client	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
	valued, string	cache control number for the site collection.	
SiteLogoDescription	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the description of the website logo.	Read, write (update only)
SiteLogoUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the absolute URL pointing at the website logo.	Read, write (update only)
SupportedUICultures	Multivalue d, string (CultureInf o)	Gets information about the cultures supported by the website.	Read
SyndicationEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether RSS is enabled for the website.	Read, write (update only)
ThemedCssFolderUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the URL pointing to the folder that holds the CSS file that is used to display the website.	Read, write (update only)
Title	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the website title.	Read, write (update only)
TreeViewEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether Tree View is enabled in the website user interface.	Read, write (update only)
UICulture	Single- valued, string (CultureInf	Gets the default language for the website.	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
	o)		-
UIVersion	Single- valued, string (integer)	Gets or sets the current version number of the user interface.	Read, write (update only)
Url	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the absolute URL of the website.	Read, write (create only)
UserIsSiteAdmin	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the user has administrator rights on the website.	Read
UserIsWebAdmin	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the user is a member of the Administrator group for the website.	Read
WebTemplate	Single- valued, string	Gets the name of the site definition or template that was used to create the website.	Read
WebTemplateId	Single- valued, string (integer)	Gets or sets the ID of the template or definition that was used to create the website.	Read, write (create only)

WebApplication object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the WebApplication object with the following synchronization operations.



Table 71: WebApplication object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
AlertsEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether alerts are allowed in the web application.	Read, write (update only)
AlertsLimited	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether a limit is imposed on the number of lists and list items for which alerts can be created.	Read, write (update only)
AlertsMaximum	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the maximum number of lists and list items for which a single user can create alerts.	Read, write (update only)
AlertsMaximumQuerySet	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the maximum number of records in a query set that is associated with an alert object.	Read, write (update only)
AllowAccessToWebPartCatalog	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether sites in the Web application can use Web Parts located in the global catalog.	Read, write (update only)
AllowAnalyticsCookieForAnonymousUsers	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether analytics cookies are allowed for anonymous users.	Read, write (update only)
AllowContributorsToEditScriptableParts	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the contributors are allowed to edit	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
		scriptable Web Parts.	
AllowDesigner	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether websites within the web application can be edited with SharePoint Designer.	Read, write (update only)
AllowedInlineDownloadedMimeTypes	Multivalue d, string	Gets the MIME content types that are not forcedownloaded to the computer of the user.	Read
		Files not listed in this attribute value are considered to be script files and can interact with the web application on the user's behalf.	
AllowHighCharacterListFolderNames	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether non- alphanumeric characters are allowed in the list folder names that are generated automatically.	Read, write (update only)
AllowMasterPageEditing	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the users are allowed to edit master pages.	Read, write (update only)
AllowOMCodeOverrideThrottleSettings	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether custom object model code is allowed to override the throttle	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
		settings.	
AllowPartToPartCommunication	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the Web application allows communication between different Web Parts.	Read, write (update only)
AllowRevertFromTemplate	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether customized sites can be rolled back to their base templates.	Read, write (update only)
AllowSelfServiceUpgradeEvaluation	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether upgrade evaluation site collections can be created.	Read, write (update only)
AllowSilverlightPrompt	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether UI elements that require Microsoft Silverlight prompt the user to download and install Silverlight.	Read, write (update only)
AlwaysProcessDocuments	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether documents to be returned are always processed by document parsers.	Read, write (update only)
ApplicationPrincipalMaxRights	Multivalue d, string	Gets or sets the maximum rights that any application principal user has in the web application.	Read, write (update only)
AutomaticallyDeleteUnusedSiteCollection s	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether to	Read, write (update



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
		automatically delete unused site collections.	only)
BlockedFileExtensions	Multivalue d, string	Gets the list of file name extensions that are forbidden for download from the sites within the web application.	Read
BrowserCEIPEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the Customer Experience Improvement Program is enabled in the web browser.	Read, write (update only)
CanRenameOnRestore	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the web application can be renamed during its restore.	Read
CanSelectForBackup	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the web application can be backed up.	Read, write (update only)
CanSelectForRestore	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the web application can be restored.	Read, write (update only)
CascadeDeleteMaximumItemLimit	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the maximum number of items that can be checked in a Cascade or Restrict delete operation.	Read, write (update only)
CascadeDeleteTimeoutMultiplier	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the cost per item deleted in a referential integrity delete operation.	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
CellStorageWebServiceEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the Web service named WebSvcCellStorage is enabled.	Read, write (update only)
ChangeLogExpirationEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether change logs get deleted after the retention period set in the ChangeLogRetention Period property expires.	Read, write (update only)
ChangeLogRetentionPeriod	Single- valued, string (TimeSpan)	Gets or sets the period (in days) during which the change logs are retained.	Read, write (update only)
CrossDomainPhotosEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether crossdomain photos are enabled.	Read, write (update only)
CustomAppErrorLimit	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the maximum number of calls that the Web application can make each 24 hours to log custom errors.	Read, write (update only)
DailyStartUnthrottledPrivilegedOperationsHour	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the hour (in the local time zone) when the unthrottled daily time window starts.	Read, write (update only)
DailyStartUnthrottledPrivilegedOperationsMinute	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the minute (in the local time zone) when the unthrottled daily time window starts.	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
DailyUnthrottledPrivilegedOperationsDuration	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the period (in hours) during which the unthrottled daily time window remains open.	Read, write (update only)
DaysToShowNewIndicator	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the period (in days) during which the New icon is displayed next to new list items.	Read, write (update only)
DefaultQuotaTemplate	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the default quota template applicable to all site collections.	Read, write (update only)
DefaultServerComment	Single- valued, string	Gets the default comment for the Internet Information Services (IIS) website.	Read
		This default comment is used in situations where a comment is not specified by the web application.	
DefaultTimeZone	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the default time zone for the web application.	Read, write (update only)
DisableCoauthoring	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether co-authoring using Microsoft Office is disabled.	Read, write (update only)
DisplayName	Single-	Gets the display	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
	valued, string	name of the web application.	
DocumentLibraryCalloutOfficeWebAppPreviewersDisabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the Document Library Callout's WAC previewers are disabled.	Read, write (update only)
EmailToNoPermissionWorkflowParticipants Enabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether users that have no site permissions receive a notification email when they are assigned workflow tasks.	Read, write (update only)
EnabledClaimProviders	Multivalue d, string	Reserved for internal use.	Read
EventHandlersEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether event handlers are enabled for the Web application.	Read, write (update only)
EventLogRetentionPeriod	Single- valued, string (TimeSpan)	Gets or sets the period (in days) during which the event logs are retained.	Read, write (update only)
ExternalUrlZone	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the URL zone for cross-firewall access.	Read, write (update only)
ExternalWorkflowParticipantsEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether external users can participate in a workflow if they have a document copy.	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
FileNotFoundPage	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the name of the HTML file that contains the error information to be displayed in a situation where a file is not found.	Read, write (update only)
ForceseekEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the FORCESEEK hint is enabled.	Read, write (update only)
Id	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the object ID.	Read, write
IncomingEmailServerAddress	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the name of the email server that is used to receive incoming email messages.	Read, write (update only)
InheritDataRetrievalSettings	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the web application inherits data retrieval settings from the central administration application.	Read, write (update only)
IsAdministrationWebApplication	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the web application is the central administration application.	Read, write (update only)
MasterPageReferenceEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether site administrators can enable dynamic master page referencing for the	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
		web application pages.	
MaximumFileSize	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the maximum file size limit for files to be uploaded.	Read, write (update only)
MaxItemsPerThrottledOperation	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the count of items at which throttling begins for list operations.	Read, write (update only)
MaxItemsPerThrottledOperationOverride	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the maximum count of items for which throttling is not enabled if the current user is an administrator or auditor.	Read, write (update only)
MaxItemsPerThrottledOperationWarningLev el	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the warning level for the number of items in list operations.	Read, write (update only)
MaxQueryLookupFields	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the maximum number of lookup fields that may be included in a list item query.	Read, write (update only)
MaxSizeForSelfServiceEvalSiteCreationMB	Single- valued, LargeInte ger	Gets or sets the maximum possible size (in MB) of a site collection for which the creation of evaluation sites is permitted through self-service.	Read, write (update only)
MaxUniquePermScopesPerList	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the maximum number unique scopes that	Read, write (update



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
		can be in a list.	only)
MetaWeblogAuthenticationEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether authentication via the MetaWeblog API is enabled for the web application.	Read, write (update only)
MetaWeblogEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the MetaWeblog API is enabled for the web application.	Read, write (update only)
OfficialFileName	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the name of the Records Repository Web Service that is used to get the official file.	Read, write (update only)
OfficialFileUrl	Multivalue d, string	Gets the URL of the Recovery Repository Web Service that is used to get the official file.	Read
OutboundMailCodePage	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the default code page that is used for sending emails.	Read, write (update only)
OutboundMailReplyToAddress	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the default reply email address to be used in email messages.	Read, write (update only)
OutboundMailSenderAddress	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the default sender's email address to be displayed in the From field of outgoing email messages.	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
Parent	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the parent of the object.	Read, write
PresenceEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether presence information is enabled in the web application.	Read, write (update only)
ReadOnlyMaintenanceLink	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets a link to the upgrade maintenance page.	Read, write (update only)
RecycleBinCleanupEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether recycle bin cleanup is enabled.	Read, write (update only)
RecycleBinEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the Recycle Bin is enabled.	Read, write (update only)
RecycleBinRetentionPeriod	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the period (in days) during which deleted items are retained in the Recycle Bin.	Read, write (update only)
RenderingFromMetainfoEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether page roundtrip optimization is enabled.	Read, write (update only)
RequireContactForSelfServiceSiteCreation	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether self-service site creation requires contact information of the site owner.	Read, write (update only)
ScopeExternalConnectionsToSiteSubscript	Single-	No description	Read,



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
ions	valued, Boolean	available.	write (update only)
SecondStageRecycleBinQuota	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the storage quota (in per cent) available to the second stage Recycle Bin.	Read, write (update only)
SelfServiceCreateIndividualSite	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether self-service should create an individual site or a site collection.	Read, write (update only)
SelfServiceCreationParentSiteUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the parent site URL under which children sites are to be created.	Read, write (update only)
SelfServiceCreationQuotaTemplate	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the quota template to be used when creating site collections.	Read, write (update only)
SelfServiceSiteCreationEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether sites can be created by using self-service in the Web application.	Read, write (update only)
SelfServiceSiteCustomFormUrl	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the custom form URL to be used when creating sites through self-service.	Read, write (update only)
SendLoginCredentialsByEmail	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the login credentials of newly-created users are sent to them via	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
		email.	
SendSiteUpgradeEmails	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether to send an email notification once a site upgrade completes.	Read, write (update only)
SendUnusedSiteCollectionNotifications	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether to sent notifications to the owners of unused sites.	Read, write (update only)
ShowStartASiteMenuItem	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the Start a new site menu command is available.	Read, write (update only)
ShowURLStructure	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the users are allowed to see the file structure of the websites.	Read, write (update only)
StorageMetricsProcessingDuration	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the maximum duration (in second) for the processing of metric changes for documents.	Read, write (update only)
SuiteBarBrandingElementHtml	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the HTML snippet that is displayed in the SuiteBarBrandingEl ement control.	Read, write (update only)
SyndicationEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether syndication is enabled.	Read, write (update only)
TypeName	Single- valued,	Gets the type of object for the web	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
	string	application.	
UnthrottledPrivilegedOperationWindowEna bled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether to enable unthrottled daily time window. When this attribute is set to TRUE, large list operations are not throttled when they occur within the time window.	Read, write (update only)
UnusedSiteNotificationPeriod	Single- valued, string (TimeSpan)	Gets the time period during which the site was unused.	Read
UnusedSiteNotificationsBeforeDeletion	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the number of site deletion notifications that must be sent before an unused site gets deleted.	Read, write (update only)
UpgradeEvalSitesRetentionDays	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the period (in days) since the evaluation site creation date after which the evaluation site gets deleted.	Read, write (update only)
UpgradeMaintenanceLink	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets a link pointing to the upgrade maintenance page.	Read, write (update only)
UpgradeReminderDelay	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the number of days by which the site collection administrator can	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
		put off the upgrade reminder.	
		When this attribute value is set to 0, the status notification shows that an upgrade is required.	
UseClaimsAuthentication	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether claims authentication is enabled.	Read, write (update only)
UseExternalUrlZoneForAlerts	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether to use an external URL zone in emails providing information about alerts.	Read, write (update only)
		If this attribute is set to TRUE and a cross-firewall URL zone is configured, then that zone is used in the emails containing alerts.	
		If this attribute is set to TRUE, and no cross-firewall URL zone is configured, then the emails containing alerts use the default zone URL for the web application.	
UserDefinedWorkflowMaximumComplexity	Single- valued, integer	Gets or sets the maximum number of activities and bindings that a user-defined workflow can have.	Read, write (update only)



Attribute	Туре	Description	Support ed operatio ns
UserDefinedWorkflowsEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether the users can create workflows in the web application.	Read, write (update only)
UserPhotoErrorExpiration	Single- valued, string (Double)	Gets or sets the period (in hours) upon which the error window for photos expires.	Read, write (update only)
UserPhotoExpiration	Single- valued, string (Double)	Gets or sets the period (in hours) upon which the photo expires.	Read, write (update only)
UserPhotoImportEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether photo import is enabled.	Read, write (update only)
UserPhotoOnlineImportEnabled	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets or sets whether photo import is enabled for Exchange Online.	Read, write (update only)
WebFileExtensions	Multivalue d, string	Gets the list of file name extensions that identify web files.	Read

WebTemplate object attributes

In a SharePoint connection, the Synchronization Service supports the following attributes of the WebTemplate object with the following synchronization operations.

Table 72: WebTemplate object attributes

Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
AllowGlobalFeatureAssociations	Single- valued,	Gets whether global feature associations are	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
	Boolean	allowed on sites created with the web template.	
CompatibilityLevel	Single- valued, integer	Gets the web template compatibility level.	Read
Description	Single- valued, string	Gets the web template description.	Read
DisplayCategory	Single- valued, string	Gets the name of the category to which the web template belongs.	Read
Id	Single- valued, string	Gets or sets the object ID.	Read, write (create only)
IDWebTemplate	Single- valued, integer	Gets the web template ID.	Read
IsCustomTemplate	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether this is a custom web template.	Read
IsFarmWideTemplate	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the web template is a farm-wide template and can be used to create sites across the entire SharePoint farm.	Read
IsHidden	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the web template is hidden from the user interface.	Read
IsRootWebOnly	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the web template can only be applied to the root site in the site collection.	Read
IsSubWebOnly	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the web template is only applicable to subsites within the site collection.	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
IsUnique	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether the site created from the web template inherits from its parent.	Read
Lcid	Single- valued, integer	Gets the locale identifier of the web template.	Read
Name	Single- valued, string	Gets the internal name of the web template.	Read
Parent	Single- valued, string, reference (Web object)	Gets or sets the parent of the object.	Read, write (create only)
ProvisionAssembly	Single- valued, string	Gets the name of the assembly that implements the class which contains logic for provisioning sites created through the web template.	Read
ProvisionClass	Single- valued, string	Gets the name of the class which provides logic for provisioning sites created through the web template.	Read
ProvisionData	Single- valued, string	Gets the data that is passed to the site provisioning handler when creating sites.	Read
SupportsMultilingualUI	Single- valued, Boolean	Gets whether it is possible to enable alternate user interface languages for the sites created from the web template.	Read
Title	Single- valued,	Gets the display name of the web template.	Read



Attribute	Туре	Description	Supported operations
	string		
UserLicensingId	Single- valued, string	Gets the per-user license.	Read
VisibilityFeatureDependencyId	Single- valued, string	Gets the GUID of the feature on which the web template depends.	Read

Considerations for creating objects in SharePoint

When creating objects in SharePoint, consider the following:

- RoleAssignment object: To create this object, you must populate the value of the Member attribute for the object. Since Member is a reference attribute, you can only populate its value by configuring a value generation rule. For more information about value generation rules, see Using value generation rules.
- **Site object**: To create this object, you must populate the values of attributes **URL** and **Owner** for the object.

Working with Microsoft 365

To create a connection to Microsoft 365, you need to use Synchronization Service in conjunction with a special connector called Microsoft Office 365 Connector. This connector is included in the Synchronization Service package.

The Office 365 Connector supports the following features:

Table 73: Office 365 Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes



Feature Supported

Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) data encryption

Yes

Specifies whether the connector can use SSL to encrypt data transmitted between Active Roles Synchronization Service and the connected data system.

Creating a Microsoft Office 365 connection

With the Office 365 Connector, you can configure data synchronization connections for the Microsoft 365 service.

NOTE: To use the Microsoft Office 365 Connector, the Azure BackSync application requires a minimum set of permissions and roles for implementing automatic permission and role assignment in Active Roles Synchronization Service.

In the Azure portal, set the following privileges for the user account you use to configure Azure BackSync:

- · Exchange Administrator
- · Directory Writers

To create a new connection

- 1. Make sure that the software specified in the System Requirements section of the *Active Roles Release Notes* is installed on the computer on which you plan to use the Office 365 Connector.
- 2. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 3. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select Office 365 Connector.
- 4. Click Next.
- 5. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - **App ID**: Copy the ID of the Azure BackSync application from the Microsoft Azure Portal.
 - Client secret: Enter the ID of the Azure BackSync application from the Microsoft Azure Portal.
 - **Proxy server**: Specify if you want to use a proxy server for the connection. You can select one of the following options:



- **Use WinHTTP settings**: Causes the connector to use the proxy server settings configured for Windows HTTP Services (WinHTTP).
- Automatically detect: Automatically detects and uses proxy server settings.
- **Do not use proxy settings**: Specifies to not use proxy server for the connection.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 6. Click **Finish** to create a connection to Microsoft 365.

Modifying a Microsoft Office 365 connection

You can view or modify an existing connection based on the Office 365 Connector with the Active Roles Synchronization Service Console. Modifying an Office 365 Connector connection is typically required if any change occurs in the Microsoft 365 service of your organization to which the Active Roles Synchronization Service connection was originally configured.

NOTE: To use the Microsoft Office 365 Connector, the Azure BackSync application requires a minimum set of permissions and roles for implementing automatic permission and role assignment in Active Roles Synchronization Service.

In the Azure portal, set the following privileges for the user account you use to configure Azure BackSync:

- Exchange Administrator
- Directory Writers

To modify connection settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing Office 365 connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click the **Specify connection settings** item to expand it and use the following options:
 - **App ID**: Copy the ID of the Azure BackSync application from the Microsoft Azure Portal.
 - **Client secret**: Enter the ID of the Azure BackSync application from the Microsoft Azure Portal.
 - **Proxy server**: Specify if you want to use a proxy server for the connection. You can select one of the following options:
 - **Use WinHTTP settings**: Causes the connector to use the proxy server settings configured for Windows HTTP Services (WinHTTP).



- Automatically detect: Automatically detects and uses proxy server settings.
- **Do not use proxy settings**: Specifies to not use proxy server for the connection.
- **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 4. When you are finished, click **Save**.

Microsoft 365 data supported out of the box

The next table lists the Microsoft 365 object types supported by the Office 365 Connector out of the box and provides information about the operations you can perform on these objects by using the Office 365 Connector.

Table 74: Supported objects and operations

Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
ClientPolicy	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to work with client policies in Skype for Business Online. You can use client policies to determine the features of Skype for Business Online that are available to users.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see ClientPolicy object attributes.				
ConferencingPolicy	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to work with conferencing policies in Skype for Business Online. You can use conferencing policies to determine the features available to the users participating in a conference.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see ConferencingPolicy object attributes.				
Contact	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with external contact properties in Microsoft 365.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see Contact object attributes.				
DistributionGroup	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with distribution group properties in Microsoft 365.				



Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
For more information on what data you can read and write, see DistributionGroup object attributes.				
Domain	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to retrieve information about domains in Microsoft 365.				
For more information on what data you can retrieve, see Domain object attributes.				
DynamicDistributionGroup	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with dynamic distribution group properties in Microsoft 365.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see DynamicDistributionGroup object attributes.				
ExternalAccessPolicy	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to work with external access policies in Skype for Business Online.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see ExternalAccessPolicy object attributes.				
HostedVoicemailPolicy	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to work with voice mail policies in Skype for Business Online.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see HostedVoicemailPolicy object attributes.				
LicensePlanService	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to retrieve information related to the license plans and services that are currently in use in Microsoft 365.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see LicensePlanService object attributes.				
Mailbox	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with Exchange Online				

Allows you to work with Exchange Online mailboxes in Microsoft 365.

For more information on what data you can



Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
read and write, see Mailbox object attributes.				
MailUser	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with mail user properties in Microsoft 365.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see MailUser object attributes.				
PresencePolicy	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to work with presence policies in Skype for Business Online.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see PresencePolicy object attributes.				
SecurityGroup	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with security group properties in Microsoft 365.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see SecurityGroup objects attributes.				
SPOSite	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with the properties of site collections in SharePoint Online.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see SPOSite object attributes.				
SPOSiteGroup	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to work with groups inside site collections in SharePoint Online.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see SPOSiteGroup object attributes.				
SPOWebTemplate	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to work with web templates in SharePoint Online.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see SPOWebTemplate object attributes.				
SPOTenant	Yes	No	No	Yes



Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
Allows you to work with SharePoint Online organization.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see SPOTenant object attributes.				
User	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to read and write user properties in Microsoft 365.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see User object attributes.				
VoicePolicy	Yes	No	No	No
Allows you to read or write data related to voice policies in Skype for Business Online.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see VoicePolicy object attributes.				
Microsoft 365 Group	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Allows you to read or write data related to Microsoft 365 group.				
For more information on what data you can read and write, see Microsoft 365 group attributes.				

ClientPolicy object attributes

Table 75: ClientPolicy object attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
Anchor	Gets the Anchor property value of the policy.	Read
Description	Gets the policy description.	Read
Identity	Gets the unique identifier assigned to the policy.	Read
Members	Gets the users who have been assigned the policy.	Read
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read



ConferencingPolicy object attributes

Table 76: ConferencingPolicy object attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
Anchor	Gets the Anchor property value of the policy.	Read
Description	Gets the policy description.	Read
Identity	Gets the unique identifier assigned to the policy.	Read
Members	Gets the users who have been assigned the policy.	Read
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read

Contact object attributes

Table 77: Contact object attributes

Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
AcceptMessagesOnlyFrom	Gets or sets the senders that can send email messages to the contact.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take senders in any of the following formats:	
	• Alias	
	 Canonical name 	
	 Display name 	
	• DN	
	Exchange DN	
	• GUID	
	• Name	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• MailUser	
	• Mailbox	
	• Contact	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
AcceptMessagesOnlyFromDLMembers	Gets or sets the distribution groups whose members are allowed to send email messages to the contact.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take distribution groups in any of the following formats:	
	Canonical name	
	Display name	
	• DN	
	• GUID	
	 Legacy Exchange DN 	
	• Name	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• DistributionGroup	
	• DynamicDistributionGroup	
AcceptMessagesOnlyFromSendersOr Members	Gets or sets the senders who can send email messages to the contact.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take senders in any of the following formats:	
	Canonical name	
	Display name	
	 Distinguished name (DN) 	
	• GUID	
	 Legacy Exchange DN 	
	• Name	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Contact	
	• DistributionGroup	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operations
	• DynamicDistributionGroup	
	• Mailbox	
	• MailUser	
Alias	Gets or sets the alias of the mailenabled contact.	Read, Write
AllowUMCallsFromNonUsers	Gets or sets whether to exclude or include the contact in directory searches.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 None: Specifies to exclude the contact from directory searches. 	
	 SearchEnabled: Specifies to include the contact in directory searches. 	
AssistantName	Gets or sets the name of the contact's assistant.	Read, Write
BypassModerationFromSendersOrMe mbers	Gets or sets the senders whose messages bypass moderation for the contact.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take any of the following values for the senders:	
	 Canonical name 	
	Display name	
	 Distinguished name (DN) 	
	• GUID	
	• Name	
	 Legacy Exchange DN 	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	 Moderation does not apply to the senders designated as moderators for the contact. 	
	 This reference attribute accepts the following object types: 	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	• Contact	
	 DistributionGroup 	
	 DynamicDistributionGroup 	
	• Mailbox	
	• MailUser	
City	Gets or sets the city of the contact.	Read, Write
Company	Gets or sets the company of the contact.	Read, Write
CountryOrRegion	Gets or sets the country or region of the contact.	Read, Write
CreateDTMFMap	Gets or sets whether to create a dualtone multi-frequency (DTMF) map for the contact.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies to create a DTMF map for the contact. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies not to create a DTMF map for the contact. 	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
CustomAttribute1	Get or set the additional custom values	Read, Write
CustomAttribute2	you specify.	
CustomAttribute3		
CustomAttribute4		
CustomAttribute5		
CustomAttribute6		
CustomAttribute7		
CustomAttribute8		
CustomAttribute9		
CustomAttribute10		
CustomAttribute11		
CustomAttribute12		
CustomAttribute13		
CustomAttribute14		
CustomAttribute15		
Department	Gets or sets the department of the contact.	Read, Write
DisplayName	Gets or sets the name displayed in Microsoft 365 for the mail-enabled contact.	Read, Write
EmailAddresses	Gets or sets the email alias of the contact.	Read, Write
ExtensionCustomAttribute1	Get or set the additional custom values	Read, Write
ExtensionCustomAttribute2	you specify. These attributes are multivalued. To specify multiple values,	
ExtensionCustomAttribute3	use a comma as a separator.	
ExtensionCustomAttribute4		
ExtensionCustomAttribute5		
ExternalDirectoryObjectId	Gets the GUID of the contact.	Read
ExternalEmailAddress	Gets or sets the contact's e-mail	Read,



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	address.	Write
Fax	Gets or sets the fax number of the contact.	Read, Write
FirstName	Gets or sets the first name of the mailenabled contact.	Read, Write
GrantSendOnBehalfTo	Gets or sets the distinguished name (DN) of other senders that can send messages on behalf of the contact.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute only accepts the following object type:	
	• Mailbox	
HiddenFromAddressListsEnabled	Gets or sets whether or not Microsoft 365 hides the contact from the address lists.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE: Specifies to hide the contact from the address lists.	
	 FALSE (default): Specifies to display the contact in the address lists. 	
HomePhone	Gets or sets the home phone number of the contact.	Read, Write
Initials	Gets or sets the initials of the mailenabled contact.	Read, Write
LastName	Gets or sets the last name of the mailenabled contact.	Read, Write
MacAttachmentFormat	Gets or sets the Apple Macintosh operating system attachment format for messages sent to the contact.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take the following values:	
	• BinHex	
	• UuEncode	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	• AppleSingle	
	• AppleDouble	
MailTip	Gets or sets the message displayed to senders when they start writing an email message to the contact.	Read, Write
MailTipTranslations	Gets or sets the MailTip message translations in additional languages.	Read, Write
	This attribute accepts the following format:	
	<pre><languagelocale>:<mailtipmessagetran slation=""></mailtipmessagetran></languagelocale></pre>	
	A MailTip message translation cannot exceed 250 characters.	
Manager	Gets or sets the manager of the contact.	Read, Write
MaxRecipientPerMessage	Gets or sets the maximum number of recipients to which the contact can address a message.	Read, Write
MessageBodyFormat	Gets or sets the message body format for messages sent to the contact.	Read, Write
	The values this attribute can write depend on the value in the MessageFormat attribute.	
	When the value in the MessageFormat is Mime, the MessageBodyFormat attribute can write the following values:	
	• Text	
	• Html	
	• TextAndHtml	
	When the value in the MessageFormat is Text, the MessageBodyFormat attribute can only write the Text value.	
MessageFormat	Gets or sets the message format for messages sent to the contact.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	This attribute can take the following values:	
	TextMime	
MobilePhone	Gets or sets the mobile phone number of the contact.	Read, Write
ModeratedBy	Gets or sets the moderators who are moderating the messages sent to the contact. To specify multiple moderators, use a comma as a separator.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute is required if you set the value of the ModerationEnabled attribute to TRUE.	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Mailbox	
	• MailUser	
ModerationEnabled	Gets or sets whether moderation is enabled for the contact.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
Name	Gets or sets the name of the mailenabled contact.	Read, Write
Notes	Gets or sets notes about the contact.	Read, Write
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read
Office	Gets or sets the office of the contact.	Read, Write
OtherFax	Gets or sets the alternate fax number of the contact.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
OtherHomePhone	Gets or sets the alternate home phone number of the contact.	Read, Write
Pager	Gets or sets the pager of the contact.	Read, Write
Phone	Gets or sets the work phone number of the contact.	Read, Write
PhoneticDisplayName	Gets or sets a phonetic pronunciation of the value specified in the DisplayName attribute for the contact.	Read, Write
PostalCode	Gets or sets the postal code of the contact.	Read, Write
PostOfficeBox	Gets or sets the post office box number of the contact.	Read, Write
RejectMessagesFrom	Gets or sets the senders whose messages to the contact are rejected. This attribute can take senders in one of the following formats:	Read, Write
RejectMessagesFromDLMembers	Gets or sets the distribution groups whose members cannot send email messages to the contact (their messages are rejected).	Read, Write



Read,

Write

This reference attribute can take distribution groups in one of the following formats:

- Alias
- · Canonical name
- · Display name
- Distinguished name (DN)
- GUID
- Legacy Exchange DN
- Name
- Primary SMTP email address

This reference attribute accepts the following object types:

- DistributionGroup
- DynamicDistributionGroup

RejectMessagesFromSendersOrMemb ers

Gets or sets the senders that cannot send email messages to the contact (their messages are rejected).

This reference attribute can take any of the following values for the senders:

- Alias
- · Canonical name
- · Display name
- Distinguished name (DN)
- GUID
- Name
- Legacy Exchange DN
- · Primary SMTP email address

This reference attribute accepts the following object types:

- Contact
- DistributionGroup



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operations
	DynamicDistributionGroupMailbox	
RequireSenderAuthenticationEnab led	Gets or sets whether the senders that send messages to this contact must be authenticated.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
SecondaryAddress	Gets or sets the secondary address for the contact if it has Unified Messaging enabled.	Read, Write
SecondaryDialPlan	Gets or sets a secondary Unified Messaging dial plan for the contact.	Read, Write
SendModerationNotifications	Gets or sets whether to send status notifications to users when a message they sent to the moderated distribution group is rejected by a moderator.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 Always: Specifies that notifications are sent to all senders. 	
	 Internal: Specifies that notifications are only sent to the senders internal to your organization. 	
	 Never: Specifies that all status notifications are disabled. 	
SimpleDisplayName	Gets or sets an alternate description of the contact in a situation where a limited set of characters is allowed.	Read, Write
	The limited set of characters includes ASCII characters from 26 to 126.	
StateOrProvince	Gets or sets the state or province of the	Read,



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operations
	contact.	Write
StreetAddress	Gets or sets the street address of the contact.	Read, Write
TelephoneAssistant	Gets or sets the phone number of the contact's assistant.	Read, Write
Title	Gets or sets the title of the contact.	Read, Write
UMCallingLineIds	Gets or sets telephone numbers or telephone extensions that can be mapped to the contact if it has Unified Messaging enabled.	Read, Write
	To specify multiple telephone numbers use a comma as a separator.	
	This attribute only accepts values that have less than 128 characters.	
UMDtmfMap	Gets or sets whether to create a user- defined DTMF map for the contact if it has Unified Messaging enabled.	Read, Write
UseMapiRichTextFormat	Gets or sets a format for the MAPI Rich Text Format messages sent to the contact.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 Never: Specifies to convert all messages sent to the contact to the plain text format. 	
	 Always: Specifies to always use the MAPI Rich Text Format (RTF) for the messages sent to the contact. 	
	 UseDefaultSettings: Specifies to use the message format set in the MAPI client that sent the message to the contact. 	
UsePreferMessageFormat	Gets or sets whether the message format specified for the contact	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	overrides any global settings (such as those configured for the remote domain).	
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies that the message format set for the mail user overrides any global settings. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies that global settings have precedence over the mail format set for the mail user. 	
WebPage	Gets or sets the web page address of the contact.	Read, Write
WindowsEmailAddress	Gets or sets the email address of the contact stored in Active Directory.	Read, Write

DistributionGroup object attributes

Table 78: DistributionGroup object attributes

Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
AcceptMessagesOnlyFrom	Gets or sets the senders that can send email messages to the distribution group.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take senders in any of the following formats:	
	• Alias	
	 Canonical DN 	
	 Display name 	
	 Distinguished name (DN) 	
	 Domain\account 	
	• GUID	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	Immutable IDLegacy Exchange DNSMTP addressUser principal name	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types: • MailUser • Mailbox • Contact	
AcceptMessagesOnlyFromDLMembers	Gets or sets the distribution groups whose members are allowed to send email messages to the distribution group. This reference attribute can take distribution groups in any of the following formats: • Alias • Canonical DN • Display name • Distinguished name (DN) • Domain\account • GUID • Immutable ID • Legacy Exchange DN • SMTP address • User principal name This reference attribute accepts the following object types: • DistributionGroup • DynamicDistributionGroup	Read, Write
AcceptMessagesOnlyFromSendersOr Members	Gets or sets the senders who can send email messages to the distribution	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	group. This attribute can take senders in any of the following formats:	
	Alias Carraginal DN	
	Canonical DN	
	Display name	
	Distinguished name (DN)	
	Domain\account	
	• GUID	
	Immutable ID	
	Legacy Exchange DNSMTP address	
	User principal name This reference attribute accepte the	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Contact	
	 DistributionGroup 	
	 DynamicDistributionGroup 	
	• Mailbox	
	• MailUser	
Alias	Gets or sets the alias of the distribution group.	Read, Write
BypassModerationFromSendersOrMe mbers	Gets or sets the senders whose messages bypass moderation for the distribution group.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take senders in any of the following formats:	
	• Alias	
	Canonical DN	
	Display name	
	 Distinguished name (DN) 	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operations
	 Domain\account GUID Immutable ID Legacy Exchange DN SMTP address User principal name This reference attribute accepts the following object types: Contact DistributionGroup DynamicDistributionGroup Mailbox 	
BypassNestedModerationEnabled	 MailUser Gets or sets whether moderators of parent groups are allowed to moderate nested groups for which moderation is enabled. This attribute can take one of the following values: TRUE: Specifies that email messages approved by parent group moderators bypass any moderation in nested groups. FALSE: Specifies that email messages approved by parent group moderators still can be moderated in nested groups. 	Read, Write
CreateDTMFMap	Sets whether to create a dual-tone multi-frequency (DTMF) map for the distribution group. This attribute can take one of the following values: • TRUE: Specifies to create a DTMF map for the distribution group.	Write



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operations
	 FALSE: Specifies not to create a DTMF map for the distribution group. 	
CustomAttribute1	Get or set the additional custom values you specify.	Read,
CustomAttribute2		Write
CustomAttribute3		
CustomAttribute4		
CustomAttribute5		
CustomAttribute6		
CustomAttribute7		
CustomAttribute8		
CustomAttribute9		
CustomAttribute10		
CustomAttribute11		
CustomAttribute12		
CustomAttribute13		
CustomAttribute14		
CustomAttribute15		
Description	Gets or sets the description of the distribution group.	Read, Write
DisplayName	Gets or sets the display name of the distribution group.	Read, Write
EmailAddresses	Gets or sets the email alias of the distribution group.	Read, Write
ExtensionCustomAttribute1	Get or set the additional custom values	Read,
ExtensionCustomAttribute2	you specify. These attributes are multivalued. To specify multiple values, use a comma as a separator.	Write
ExtensionCustomAttribute3		
ExtensionCustomAttribute4		
ExtensionCustomAttribute5		



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
GrantSendOnBehalfTo	Gets or sets the senders that can send messages on behalf of the distribution group.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take senders in any of the following formats:	
	• Alias	
	 Canonical DN 	
	 Display name 	
	 Distinguished name (DN) 	
	 Domain\account 	
	• GUID	
	• Immutable ID	
	 Legacy Exchange DN 	
	 SMTP address 	
	 User principal name 	
	This reference attribute only accepts the following object type:	
	• Mailbox	
HiddenFromAddressListsEnabled	Gets or sets whether or not Microsoft 365 hides the distribution group from the address lists.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies to hide the distribution group from the address lists. 	
	 FALSE (default): Specifies to display the distribution group in the address lists. 	
IgnoreNamingPolicy	Sets whether or not to ignore the naming policy applicable to the distribution groups created in the organization.	Write
	This attribute can take one of the	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies to ignore the applicable naming policy. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies to use the applicable naming policy. 	
IsSecurity	Gets or sets whether the distribution group is a security distribution group.	Read, Write
		NOTE: This attribute allows you to write data only when you use the Office 365 Connect- or to perform a create opera- tion in Microsof- t 365.
MailTip	Gets or sets the message displayed to senders when they start writing an email message to the distribution group.	Read, Write
MailTipTranslations	Gets or sets the MailTip message translations in additional languages.	Read, Write
	This attribute accepts the following format:	
	<pre><languagelocale>:<mailtipmessagetran slation=""></mailtipmessagetran></languagelocale></pre>	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	A MailTip message translation cannot exceed 250 characters.	
ManagedBy	Gets or sets the owner of the distribution group.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Mailbox	
	• MailUser	
Member	Gets or sets the members of the distribution group by using their Object IDs.	Read, Write NOTE: This attribute only allows you to write data when you use the Office 365 Connect- or to perform an update opera- tion in Microsof- t 365.
MemberDepartRestriction	Gets or sets the restrictions applicable to the members who want to leave the distribution group. This attribute can take one of the following values:	Read, Write
	• Open	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	• Closed	_
	 ApprovalRequired 	
MemberJoinRestriction	Gets or sets the restrictions applicable to the members who want to join the distribution group.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• Open	
	• Closed	
	 ApprovalRequired 	
Member	Gets or sets the members of the distribution group	Read, Write
ModeratedBy	Gets or sets the users who are moderating the messages sent to the distribution group. To specify multiple users, use a comma as a separator.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take users in any of the following formats:	
	• Alias	
	Canonical DN	
	 Display name 	
	 Distinguished name (DN) 	
	 Domain\account 	
	• GUID	
	• Immutable ID	
	Legacy Exchange DN	
	SMTP address	
	User principal name	
	This attribute is required if you set the value of the ModerationEnabled attribute to TRUE.	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	• Mailbox	
	• MailUser	
ModerationEnabled	Gets or sets whether moderation is enabled for the distribution group.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
Name	Gets or sets the name of the distribution group.	Read, Write
Notes	Gets or sets notes about the distribution group.	Read, Write
		NOTE: This attribute allows you to write data only when you use the Office 365 Connect- or to create an object in Microsof- t 365.
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read
PrimarySmtpAddress	Gets or sets primary SMTP address of the distribution group.	Read, Write
PrimarySmtpAddress	Gets or sets the primary email address	Read,



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	of the distribution group.	Write
RejectMessagesFrom	Gets or sets the senders whose messages to the distribution group are rejected.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take senders in one of the following formats:	
	• Alias	
	 Canonical DN 	
	Display name	
	 Distinguished name (DN) 	
	 Domain\account 	
	• GUID	
	• Immutable ID	
	 Legacy Exchange DN 	
	 SMTP address 	
	 User principal name 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Contact	
	• Mailbox	
RejectMessagesFromDLMembers	Gets or sets the distribution groups whose members cannot send email messages to the distribution group (their messages are rejected).	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take distribution groups in one of the following formats:	
	• Alias	
	 Canonical DN 	
	Display name	
	 Distinguished name (DN) 	
	 Domain\account 	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	• GUID	
	• Immutable ID	
	 Legacy Exchange DN 	
	SMTP address	
	 User principal name 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• DistributionGroup	
	 DynamicDistributionGroup 	
RejectMessagesFromSendersOrMemb ers	Gets or sets the senders that cannot send email messages to the distribution group (their messages are rejected).	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take senders in one of the following formats:	
	• Alias	
	Canonical DN	
	Display name	
	 Distinguished name (DN) 	
	 Domain\account 	
	• GUID	
	• Immutable ID	
	 Legacy Exchange DN 	
	SMTP address	
	 User principal name 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Contact	
	• DynamicDistributionGroup	
	• DistributionGroup	
	• Mailbox	
ReportToManagerEnabled	Gets or sets whether delivery reports	Read,



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	are sent to the manager of the distribution group.	Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
ReportToOriginatorEnabled	Gets or sets whether delivery reports are sent to the senders who sent email messages to the distribution group.	Read, Write
RequireSenderAuthenticationEnab led	Gets or sets whether the senders that send messages to this distribution group must be authenticated.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
SendModerationNotifications	Gets or sets whether to send status notifications to senders when a message they send to the moderated distribution group is rejected by a moderator.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 Always: Specifies that notifications are sent to all senders. 	
	 Internal: Specifies that notifications are only sent to the senders internal to your organization. 	
	 Never: Specifies that all status notifications are disabled. 	
SendOofMessageToOriginatorEnabl ed	Gets or sets a value that specifies whether or not to deliver out-of-office messages to the user who sent an email message to the distribution group.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
SimpleDisplayName	Gets or sets an alternate description of the distribution group in a situation where a limited set of characters is allowed.	Read, Write
	The limited set of characters includes ASCII characters from 26 to 126.	
UMDtmfMap	Gets or sets whether to create a user- defined DTMF map for the distribution group if it has Unified Messaging enabled.	Read, Write
WindowsEmailAddress	Gets or sets the email address of the distribution group stored in Active Directory.	Read, Write

Domain object attributes

Table 79: Domain object attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
Authentication	Gets the authentication method with which the domain in Microsoft 365 authenticates users.	Read
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 Managed: Indicates that the domain uses Microsoft 365 authentication. 	
	 Federated: Indicates that the domain uses Single Sign-on (SSO) to authenticate users. 	
DomainName	Gets the domain name in Microsoft 365.	Read
DomainServices	Gets the Microsoft 365 services available in the domain.	Read
IsDefault	Gets whether the domain is default in Microsoft 365.	Read



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
IsInitial	Gets whether the domain is initial in Microsoft 365.	Read
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read
Status	Gets whether the domain is verified with Microsoft 365. This attribute can take one of the following values:	Read
	 Verified: Indicates that the domain is verified. 	
	 Unverified: Indicates that the domain is not verified. 	

DynamicDistributionGroup object attributes

Table 80: DynamicDistributionGroup object attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
AcceptMessagesOnlyFrom	Gets or sets the senders that can send email messages to the dynamic distribution group.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take senders in any of the following formats:	
	• Alias	
	 Canonical name 	
	 Display name 	
	• DN	
	 Exchange DN 	
	• GUID	
	• Name	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• MailUser	



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
	• Mailbox	
	• Contact	
AcceptMessagesOnlyFromDLMem bers	Gets or sets the distribution groups whose members are allowed to send email messages to the dynamic distribution group.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute accepts any of the following values for the distribution groups:	
	• DN	
	 Canonical name 	
	• GUID	
	• Name	
	 Display name 	
	 Legacy Exchange DN 	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	 DistributionGro up 	
	• DynamicDistribu tionGroup	
AcceptMessagesOnlyFromSende rsOrMembers	Gets or sets the senders who can send email messages to the dynamic distribution group.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take any of the following values for the senders:	



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
	DN Canonical name GUID Name Display name Alias Exchange DN Primary SMTP email address This reference attribute accepts the following object types: Contact DistributionGro up DynamicDistributionGroup Mailbox	
Alias	 MailUser Gets or sets the alias of the dynamic distribution group. 	Read, Write
BypassModerationFromSenders OrMembers	Gets or sets the senders whose messages bypass moderation for the dynamic distribution group. This reference attribute can take any of the following values for the senders: • DN • Canonical name • GUID • Name	Read, Write



- · Display name
- Legacy Exchange DN
- Primary SMTP email address

The values in this attribute do not apply to the senders that are the moderators of the dynamic distribution group.

This reference attribute accepts the following object types:

- Contact
- DistributionGro up
- DynamicDistribu tionGroup
- Mailbox
- MailUser



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
ConditionalCustomAttribute1	Allow you to get or set recipients based on the corresponding	Read, Write
ConditionalCustomAttribute2		
ConditionalCustomAttribute3	CustomAttribute <numbers r=""> value.</numbers>	
ConditionalCustomAttribute4	For example,	
ConditionalCustomAttribute5	ConditionalCustomAttr	
ConditionalCustomAttribute6	ibute1 corresponds to CustomAttribute1,	
ConditionalCustomAttribute7	ConditionalCustomAttribute2 corresponds to	
ConditionalCustomAttribute8	CustomAttribute2, and	
ConditionalCustomAttribute9	so on.	
ConditionalCustomAttribute1		
ConditionalCustomAttribute1 1		
ConditionalCustomAttribute1 2		
ConditionalCustomAttribute1 3		
ConditionalCustomAttribute1		
ConditionalCustomAttribute1 5		
ConditionalDepartment	Uses the Department field to get or set the recipients used to build the dynamic distribution group. A comma that separates values of this multivalued attribute acts as the OR operator.	Read, Write NOTE: When writing data using this attribute, you cannot use the RecipientFilter attribute to write data.
ConditionalStateOrProvince	Uses the State/Province field to get or set the recipients used to build the dynamic	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
	distribution group.	
	A comma that separates values of this multivalued attribute acts as the OR operator.	
CustomAttribute1	Get or set the	Read, Write
CustomAttribute2	additional custom values you specify.	
CustomAttribute3	_ , , ,	
CustomAttribute4		
CustomAttribute5		
CustomAttribute6		
CustomAttribute7		
CustomAttribute8		
CustomAttribute9		
CustomAttribute10		
CustomAttribute11		
CustomAttribute12		
CustomAttribute13		
CustomAttribute14		
CustomAttribute15		
DisplayName	Gets or sets the display name of the dynamic distribution group.	Read, Write
EmailAddresses	Gets or sets the email addresses of the dynamic distribution group. When specifying two or more email addresses in this multivalued attribute, use a comma as a separator.	Read, Write
GrantSendOnBehalfTo	Gets or sets the	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
	distinguished name (DN) of other senders that can send messages on behalf of the dynamic distribution group.	
	This reference attribute only accepts the following object type:	
	• Mailbox	
IncludedRecipients	Gets or sets the recipient types used to build the dynamic distribution group.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take the following values:	
	 AllRecipients 	
	 MailContacts 	
	• MailGroups	
	• MailUsers	
	 MailboxUsers 	
	• Resources	
	• None	
	NOTE: You can use combinations of these values, except the AllRecipients value. No other value can be used along with the AllRecipients value.	
LdapRecipientFilter	Gets the recipient filter that was created by using the RecipientFilter attribute.	Read
ManagedBy	Gets or sets the owner of the dynamic distribution group.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Mailbox	
	• MailUser	
ManagedBy	Gets or sets the name of the mail-enabled user, group, or contact displayed on the Managed by tab of the Active Directory object. This reference attribute accepts the name in one of the following formats:	Read, Write
	 Alias 	
	 Canonical DN 	
	 Display Name 	
	 Distinguished Name (DN) 	
	• Domain\Account	
	• GUID	
	• Immutable ID	
	 Legacy Exchange DN 	
	 SMTP Address 	
	 User Principal Name 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Mailbox	
	• MailUser	
ModeratedBy	Gets or sets the users who are moderating the messages sent to the dynamic	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
	distribution group.	
	To specify multiple users, use a comma as a separator.	
	This reference attribute is required if you set the value of the ModerationEnabled attribute to TRUE.	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Mailbox	
	• MailUser	
ModerationEnabled	Gets or sets whether moderation is enabled for the dynamic distribution group.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
Name	Gets or sets the name of the dynamic distribution group.	Read, Write
Notes	Gets or sets comments for the dynamic distribution group.	Read, Write
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read
PhoneticDisplayName	Gets or sets a phonetic pronunciation of the value specified in the DisplayName attribute.	Read, Write
PrimarySmtpAddress	Gets or sets the primary return SMTP email address of the	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
	dynamic distribution group. You can use this attribute if the group has two or more SMTP email addresses.	
RecipientContainer	Gets or sets the recipients used to build the dynamic distribution group, based on their location in Active Directory.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take the canonical name of the Active Directory Organizational Unit (OU) or domain where the recipients reside.	
	When this attribute is omitted, the local container is used.	
RecipientFilter	Gets or sets the mailenabled recipients to be included in the dynamic distribution group. This attribute accepts OPATH filtering syntax.	Read, Write When writing data using this attribute, you cannot use any of the following attributes to write data:
	Syntax example:	IncludedRecipientsConditionalCompany
	((Company -eq 'MyCompany') -and (City -eq 'London'))	 ConditionalCustomAttrib ute<number></number>
		ConditionalDepartmentConditionalStateOrProvi
RejectMessagesFrom	Gets or sets the senders whose messages to the dynamic distribution group are rejected. This reference attribute can take senders in one of the following	Read, Write



formats:

- Alias
- · Canonical DN
- · Display name
- Distinguished name (DN)
- Domain\account
- GUID
- · Immutable ID
- Legacy Exchange DN
- SMTP address
- User principal name

This reference attribute accepts the following object types:

- Contact
- Mailbox

RejectMessagesFromDLMembers

Gets or sets the distribution groups whose members cannot send email messages to the dynamic distribution group (their messages are rejected).

This reference attribute can take distribution groups in one of the following formats:

- Alias
- Canonical DN
- · Display name
- Distinguished name (DN)
- Domain\account

Read, Write



- GUID
- · Immutable ID
- Legacy Exchange DN
- SMTP address
- User principal name

This reference attribute accepts the following object types:

- DistributionGro up
- DynamicDistribu tionGroup

RejectMessagesFromSendersOr Members Gets or sets the senders that cannot send email messages to the dynamic distribution group (their messages are rejected).

This reference attribute can take senders in one of the following formats:

- Alias
- Canonical DN
- · Display name
- Distinguished name (DN)
- Domain\account
- GUID
- · Immutable ID
- Legacy Exchange DN
- SMTP address
- User principal

Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
	name	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Contact	
	 DistributionGro up 	
	 DynamicDistribu tionGroup 	
	• Mailbox	
ReportToManagerEnabled	Gets or sets a value that specifies whether or not to send delivery reports to the dynamic distribution group manager.	Read, Write
	This Boolean attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Indicates that delivery reports are enabled. 	
	 FALSE (default): Indicates that delivery reports are disabled. 	
ReportToOriginatorEnabled	Gets or sets a value that specifies whether or not to send a delivery reports to the user who sent an email message to the dynamic distribution group.	Read, Write
	This Boolean attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE: Indicates that delivery	



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
	reports are enabled. • FALSE (default): Indicates that delivery reports are disabled.	
SendModerationNotifications	Gets or sets whether or not to send a notification to the sender whose message to the moderated dynamic distribution group is rejected by a moderator. This attribute can take	Read, Write
	one of the following values:	
	 Always: Indicates that moderation notifications are sent to all senders. 	
	• Internal: Indicates that moderation notifications are sent to the internal senders only.	
	 Never: Indicates that moderation notifications are disabled. 	
SendOofMessageToOriginatorE nabled	Gets or sets a value that specifies whether or not to deliver out-of- office messages to the	Read, Write

user who sent an email message to the dynamic distribution

group.



This attribute can take one of the following values:

- TRUE
- FALSE

ExternalAccessPolicy object attributes

Table 81: ExternalAccessPolicy object attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
Anchor	Gets the Anchor property value of the policy.	Read
Description	Gets the policy description.	Read
Identity	Gets the unique identifier assigned to the policy.	Read
Members	Gets the users who have been assigned the policy.	Read
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read

HostedVoicemailPolicy object attributes

Table 82: HostedVoicemailPolicy object attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
Anchor	Gets the Anchor property value of the policy.	Read
Description	Gets the policy description.	Read
Identity	Gets the unique identifier assigned to the policy.	Read
Members	Gets the users who have been assigned the policy.	Read
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read



LicensePlanService object attributes

Table 83: LicensePlanService object attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
AssignedLicenses	Gets the number of used licenses in Microsoft 365. This number includes both valid and expired licenses that are currently assigned.	Read
ExpiredLicenses	Gets the number of expired licenses in Microsoft 365.	Read
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read
PlanDisplayName	Gets the name of the currently used license plan name in the form it is displayed on the Microsoft 365 graphical user interface.	Read
PlanName	Gets the name of the currently used license plan in the form it is returned by the Windows PowerShell cmdlets for Microsoft 365.	Read
ReducedFunctionalityLicenses	Gets the number of licenses that are currently in the reduced functionality mode (RFM).	Read
RelatedAttributeName	Gets the name of the attribute in the Office 365 Connector schema that allows you to work (for example, read and write) with the specified Microsoft 365 service.	Read
ServiceDisplayName	Gets the license service name in the form it is displayed on the Microsoft 365 graphical user interface. Service names are the names of the check boxes displayed under a license plan.	Read
ServiceName	Gets the license service name in the form it is returned by the Windows PowerShell cmdlets for Microsoft 365.	Read
ValidLicenses	Gets the number of valid licenses in Microsoft 365. This number includes both assigned and available licenses.	Read



Mailbox object attributes

Table 84: Mailbox object attributes

Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
AcceptMessagesOnlyFrom	Gets or sets the senders that can send email messages to the specified mailbox.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute accepts any of the following values for the distribution groups:	
	• DN	
	 Canonical name 	
	• GUID	
	• Name	
	 Display name 	
	• Alias	
	Exchange DN	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• MailUser	
	• Mailbox	
	• Contact	
AcceptMessagesOnlyFromDLMembers	Gets or sets the distribution groups whose members are allowed to send email messages to the specified mailbox.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute accepts any of the following values for the distribution groups:	
	• DN	
	 Canonical name 	
	• GUID	
	• Name	
	Display name	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	Legacy Exchange DN	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• DistributionGroup	
	• DynamicDistributionGroup	
AcceptMessagesOnlyFromSendersOr Members	Gets or sets the senders who can send email messages to the specified mailbox.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take any of the following values for the senders:	
	• DN	
	 Canonical name 	
	• GUID	
	• Name	
	 Display name 	
	• Alias	
	Exchange DN	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Contact	
	• DistributionGroup	
	 DynamicDistributionGroup 	
	• Mailbox	
	• MailUser	
Alias	Gets or sets the alias of the mailbox user.	Read, Write
ApplyMandatoryProperties	Sets whether to modify the mandatory properties of a legacy mailbox.	Write
	For example, you can use this attribute to remove the legacyMailbox tag from a	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	legacy mailbox residing on an Exchange Server 2010 or check whether this tag exists on the mailbox.	
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies that the legacyMailbox tag does not exist on the mailbox. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies that the legacyMailbox tag exists on the mailbox. 	
ArchiveName	Gets or sets the name of the archive mailbox. This is the name displayed on the user interface in Microsoft Office Outlook Web App and Microsoft Outlook.	Read, Write
AuditAdmin	Gets or sets the operations to log for administrators.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take the following values:	
	• None	
	• Update	
	• Copy	
	• Move	
	 MoveToDeletedItems 	
	• SoftDelete	
	• HardDelete	
	• FolderBind	
	SendAsSendOnBehalf	
	MessageBind	
	To enable mailbox audit logging, set the value of the AuditEnabled attribute to TRUE.	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
AuditDelegate	Gets or sets the operations to log for delegate users.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take the following values:	
	• None	
	• Update	
	• Move	
	 MoveToDeletedItems 	
	• SoftDelete	
	• HardDelete	
	FolderBind	
	• SendAs	
	• SendOnBehalf	
	To enable mailbox audit logging, set the value of the AuditEnabled attribute to TRUE.	
AuditEnabled	Gets or sets whether mailbox audit logging is enabled or disabled. If mailbox audit logging is enabled, the operations specified in the AuditAdmin, AuditDelegate, and AuditOwner attributes are logged.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE: Specifies that mailbox audit logging is enabled.	
	 FALSE: Specifies that mailbox audit logging is disabled. 	
AuditLogAgeLimit	Gets or sets the retention period for the mailbox audit logs. Logs whose age exceeds the specified retention period are deleted.	Read, Write
	This attribute accepts the following format for the retention period:	



DD.HH:MM:SS

The maximum value this attribute can accept is 24855.03:14:07

Example 1

30.05:00:00

Specifies to retain the mailbox audit logs for 30 days and 5 hours.

Example 2

00.00:00:00

The mailbox audit logs are never deleted.

BypassModerationFromSendersOrMe mbers

Gets or sets the senders whose messages bypass moderation for the mailbox.

Read, Write

This reference attribute can take any of the following values for the senders:

- DN
- · Canonical name
- GUID
- Name
- · Display name
- · Legacy Exchange DN
- Primary SMTP email address

The values in this attribute do not apply to the senders that are the moderators of the mailbox.

This reference attribute accepts the following object types:

- Contact
- DistributionGroup
- DynamicDistributionGroup



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	• Mailbox	
	• MailUser	
CalendarRepairDisabled	Gets or sets whether the calendar items in the mailbox can be repaired by the Calendar Repair Assistant.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies that repair operations are enabled. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies that repair operations are disabled. 	
CalendarVersionStoreDisabled	Gets or sets whether to log calendar changes in the mailbox.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies that calendar changes are logged. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies that calendar changes are not logged. 	
CreateDTMFMap	Sets whether to create a dual-tone multi-frequency map for the mailbox user.	Write



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
CustomAttribute1	Get or set the additional custom values	Read,
CustomAttribute2	you specify.	Write
CustomAttribute3		
CustomAttribute4		
CustomAttribute5		
CustomAttribute6		
CustomAttribute7		
CustomAttribute8		
CustomAttribute9		
CustomAttribute10		
CustomAttribute11		
CustomAttribute12		
CustomAttribute13		
CustomAttribute14		
CustomAttribute15		
DeliverToMailboxAndForward	Gets or sets whether this mailbox receives forwarded messages in case message forwarding to another address is configured for the mailbox.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies that messages are delivered to this mailbox and to the forwarding address. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies that messages are delivered to the forwarding address only and not to this mailbox. 	
DisplayName	Gets or sets the display name of the user account associated with the mailbox.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
EmailAddresses	Gets or sets all the proxy addresses of the mailbox. The proxy addresses also include the primary SMTP address.	Read, Write
	When writing proxy addresses using this attribute, make sure the specified addresses are valid, because the addresses are not validated by Exchange.	
EndDateForRetentionHold	Gets or sets the retention hold end date for messaging records management (MRM).	Read, Write
	To enable or disable retention hold, use the RetentionHoldEnabled attribute.	
ExternalDirectoryObjectId	Gets the GUID of the user to whom the mailbox belongs.	Read
ExternalOofOptions	Gets or sets whether Out of Office message is sent to external senders.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• External	
	• InternalOnly	
ExtensionCustomAttribute1	Get or set the additional custom values	Read,
ExtensionCustomAttribute2	you specify. These attributes are multivalued.	Write
ExtensionCustomAttribute3		
ExtensionCustomAttribute4		
ExtensionCustomAttribute5		
ForwardingAddress	Gets or sets a forwarding address for the mailbox.	Read, Write
ForwardingSmtpAddress	Gets or sets a forwarding SMTP address for the mailbox.	Read, Write
GrantSendOnBehalfTo	Gets or sets the distinguished name (DN) of other senders that can send messages on behalf of the mailbox. This reference attribute only accepts the	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	following object type:	
	• Mailbox	
HiddenFromAddressListsEnabled	Gets or sets whether this mailbox is hidden from address lists.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies that the mailbox is hidden from address lists. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies that the mailbox is shown in address lists. 	
ImmutableId	Gets or sets a unique immutable ID in the form of an SMTP address.	Read, Write
IsEquipment	Gets or sets whether the mailbox belongs to a piece of equipment. This attribute can take one of the	Read, Write
	 following values: TRUE: Indicates that the mailbox is an equipment mailbox. FALSE: Indicates that the mailbox 	
	is not an equipment mailbox.	
IsRegular	Gets or sets whether the mailbox belongs to a user.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Indicates that the mailbox belongs to a user. 	
	 FALSE: Indicates that the mailbox does not belong to a user. 	
IsRoom	Gets or sets whether the mailbox belongs to a room.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Indicates that the mailbox belongs to a room. 	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	 FALSE: Indicates that the mailbox does not belong to a room. 	
IsShared	Gets or sets whether the mailbox is shared.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE: Indicates that the mailbox is shared.	
	 FALSE: Indicates that the mailbox is not shared. 	
IssueWarningQuota	Gets or sets the mailbox size at which a warning message is sent to the mailbox user.	Read, Write
	To specify a mailbox size, use an integer value. To disable warning, set the value of this attribute to Unlimited .	
	The value set on a mailbox by using this attribute overrides the value specified for the entire mailbox database.	
IsValid	Gets whether or not the mailbox object is configured correctly.	Read
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Indicates that the mailbox object is configured correctly. 	
	 FALSE: Indicates that the mailbox object is not configured correctly. 	
Languages	Gets or sets preferred languages for the mailbox in the order of their priority.	Read, Write
LitigationHoldDate	Gets or sets the date when the mailbox is placed on litigation hold. This date is only used for informational or reporting purposes.	Read, Write
LitigationHoldDuration	Gets or sets the litigation hold duration for the mailbox in days.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
LitigationHoldEnabled	Gets or sets whether litigation hold is enabled for the mailbox. When a mailbox is on litigation hold, messages cannot be deleted from the mailbox.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE: Specifies that litigation hold is enabled.	
	 FALSE: Specifies that litigation hold is not enabled. 	
LitigationHoldOwner	Gets or sets the user who put the mailbox on litigation hold.	Read, Write
MailboxPlan	Gets or sets the mailbox plan name associated with the mailbox. When setting a mailbox plan name, make sure that plan name exists for the organization in which the mailbox resides.	Read, Write
MailTip	Gets or sets the message displayed to senders when they start writing an email message to this recipient.	Read, Write
MailTipTranslations	Gets or sets the MailTip message translations in additional languages.	Read, Write
	This attribute accepts the following format:	
	<pre><languagelocale>:<mailtipmessagetran slation=""></mailtipmessagetran></languagelocale></pre>	
	A MailTip message translation cannot exceed 250 characters.	
MessageTrackingReadStatusEnable d	Gets or sets whether the read status of sent messages is provided to the senders who sent messages to this mailbox.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	• FALSE	
ModeratedBy	Gets or sets the users who are moderating the messages sent to the mailbox. To specify multiple users, use a comma as a separator.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute is required if you set the value of the ModerationEnabled attribute to TRUE .	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Mailbox	
	• MailUser	
ModerationEnabled	Gets or sets whether moderation is enabled for the mailbox.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
Name	Gets or sets the name of the mailbox user. This is the name that displays in the Active Directory Users and Computers tool.	Read, Write
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read
Office	Gets or sets the Microsoft Office attribute for the mailbox.	Read, Write
Password	Sets the password for the user account associated with the mailbox.	Write
PrimarySmtpAddress	Gets or sets the originating email address displayed to the external recipients of a message sent from the mailbox.	Read, Write
ProhibitSendQuota	Gets or sets the mailbox size at which the mailbox user can no longer send messages.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	To specify a mailbox size, use an integer value. To disable the send quota, set the value of this attribute to Unlimited .	
	The value set on a mailbox by using this attribute overrides the value specified for the entire mailbox database.	
ProhibitSendReceiveQuota	Gets or sets the mailbox size at which the mailbox user can no longer send or receive messages.	Read, Write
	To specify a mailbox size, use an integer value. To disable the send and receive quota, set the value of this attribute to Unlimited .	
	The value set on a mailbox by using this attribute overrides the value specified for the entire mailbox database.	
RejectMessagesFrom	Gets or sets the senders whose messages are rejected by the mailbox.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Contact	
	• Mailbox	
RejectMessagesFromDLMembers	Gets or sets the distribution groups whose members cannot send email messages to the mailbox (their messages are rejected).	Read, Write
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• DistributionGroup	
	• DynamicDistributionGroup	
RejectMessagesFromSendersOrMemb ers	Gets or sets the senders that cannot send email messages to the mailbox (their messages are rejected).	Read, Write
	This attribute can take any of the following values for the recipients:	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operations
	• DN	
	Canonical name	
	• GUID	
	• Name	
	 Display name 	
	• Alias	
	Exchange DN	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Contact	
	• DistributionGroup	
	 DynamicDistributionGroup 	
	• Mailbox	
RequireSenderAuthenticationEnab led	Gets or sets whether senders must be authenticated.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
ResourceCapacity	Gets or sets the maximum number of people that can be accommodated by the room to which the mailbox belongs.	Read, Write
ResourceCustom	Gets or sets additional information about the resource.	Read, Write
RetainDeletedItemsFor	Gets or sets for how long to keep deleted items.	Read, Write
	This attribute accepts the following format:	
	DD.HH:MM:SS	
	Example	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	10.00:00:00	
	Specifies to retain deleted items for 10 days 00 hours 00 minutes and 00 seconds.	
RetentionComment	Gets or sets a comment on user's hold status. This comment is displayed in Outlook.	Read, Write
	You can only write the value of this attribute if the value of the RetentionHoldEnabled attribute is set to TRUE.	
RetentionHoldEnabled	Gets or sets whether retention hold is enabled for messaging retention policies.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
RetentionPolicy	Gets or sets the name of a retention policy to be applied to the folders and mail items in this mailbox.	Read, Write
RetentionUrl	Gets or sets the URL of a Web site providing additional details about the organization's messaging retention policies.	Read, Write
RoleAssignmentPolicy	Gets or sets the management role assignment policy to assign to the mailbox when it is created or enabled.	Read, Write
	If the assignment policy name you want to specify contains spaces, use quotation marks around the name.	
	If you omit this attribute when creating or enabling a mailbox, the default assignment policy is used.	
	If you do not want to assign an assignment policy, set an empty value	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	in this attribute.	
RulesQuota	Gets or sets the limit for the size of rules for the mailbox.	Read, Write
	Qualify the value you specify in this attribute by appending B (bytes) or KB (kilobytes). Unqualified values are treated as bytes. The maximum value this attribute accepts is 256 KB.	
SecondaryAddress	Sets the secondary address used by the UM-enabled user.	Write
SecondaryDialPlan	Sets a secondary UM dial plan to use.	Write
SendModerationNotifications	Gets or sets whether to send status notifications to users when a message they sent to the moderated distribution group is rejected by a moderator. This attribute can take one of the following values: • Always: Specifies that	Read, Write
	notifications are sent to all senders.	
	 Internal: Specifies that notifications are only sent to the internal senders in your organization. 	
	 Never: Specifies that all status notifications are disabled. 	
SharingPolicy	Gets or sets the sharing policy associated with the mailbox.	Read, Write
SimpleDisplayName	Gets or sets an alternate description of the mailbox in a situation where a limited set of characters is allowed. The limited set of characters includes ASCII characters 26 through 126.	Read, Write
SingleItemRecoveryEnabled	Gets or sets whether to enable or disable the purging of recovery items.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies to disable the purging of recovery items. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies to enable the purging of recovery items. 	
UMDtmfMap	Gets or sets whether to create a user- defined DTMF map for the user if it has Unified Messaging enabled.	Read, Write
UsageLocation	Gets a two-letter country code that defines the location of the user. Usage location determines the services available to the user.	Read
	For example:	
	• FR	
	• GB	
	• NL	
UserCertificate	Gets or sets the digital certificate used to sign email messages of the user.	Read, Write
UserPrincipalName	Gets or sets the logon name of the mailbox user.	Read, Write
UserSMimeCertificate	Gets or sets the SMIME certificate used to sign email messages of the user.	Read, Write

MailUser object attributes

Table 85: MailUser object attributes

Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
AcceptMessagesOnlyFrom	Gets or sets the senders that can send email messages to the specified mail user.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take senders in any of the following formats:	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	• Alias	
	Canonical name	
	Display name	
	• DN	
	Exchange DN	
	• GUID	
	• Name	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• MailUser	
	• Mailbox	
	• Contact	
AcceptMessagesOnlyFromDLMembers	Gets or sets the distribution groups whose members are allowed to send email messages to the specified mail user.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take distribution groups in any of the following formats:	
	Canonical name	
	Display name	
	• DN	
	• GUID	
	Legacy Exchange DN	
	• Name	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• DistributionGroup	
	• DynamicDistributionGroup	
AcceptMessagesOnlyFromSendersOr	Gets or sets the senders who can send	Read,



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
Members	email messages to the mail user.	Write
	This reference attribute can take senders in any of the following formats:	
	• Alias	
	 Canonical name 	
	 Display name 	
	• DN	
	• GUID	
	• Name	
	 Legacy Exchange DN 	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Contact	
	• DistributionGroup	
	 DynamicDistributionGroup 	
	• Mailbox	
	• MailUser	
Alias	Gets or sets the alias of the mail user.	Read, Write
ArchiveName	Gets the name of the archive mailbox. This is the name displayed on the user interface in Microsoft Office Outlook Web App and Microsoft Outlook.	Read
BypassModerationFromSendersOrMe mbers	Gets or sets the senders whose messages bypass moderation for the mail user.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute can take any of the following values for the senders:	
	• Alias	
	 Canonical name 	
	Display name	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	• DN	
	• GUID	
	• Name	
	 Legacy Exchange DN 	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	Moderation does not apply to the senders designated as moderators for the mail user.	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Contact	
	 DistributionGroup 	
	 DynamicDistributionGroup 	
	• Mailbox	
	• MailUser	
CalendarVersionStoreDisabled	Gets or sets whether to log calendar changes for the mail user.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies that calendar changes are logged. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies that calendar changes are not logged. 	
CreateDTMFMap	Sets whether to create a dual-tone multi-frequency map for the mail user.	Write



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
CustomAttribute1	Get or set the additional custom values	Read,
CustomAttribute2	you specify.	Write
CustomAttribute3		
CustomAttribute4		
CustomAttribute5		
CustomAttribute6		
CustomAttribute7		
CustomAttribute8		
CustomAttribute9		
CustomAttribute10		
CustomAttribute11		
CustomAttribute12		
CustomAttribute13		
CustomAttribute14		
CustomAttribute15		
DeliverToMailboxAndForward	Gets whether messages sent to the mail user are forwarded to another address in case message forwarding is configured.	Read
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies that messages are delivered to the mail user and to the forwarding address. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies that messages are delivered to the forwarding address only. 	
DisplayName	Gets or sets the display name of the mail user.	Read, Write
EmailAddresses	Gets or sets the email alias of the mail user.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
EndDateForRetentionHold	Gets the retention hold end date for messaging records management (MRM).	Read
	To enable or disable retention hold, use the RetentionHoldEnabled attribute.	
ExtensionCustomAttribute1	Get or set the additional custom values	Read,
ExtensionCustomAttribute2	you specify. These attributes are multivalued. To specify multiple values,	Write
ExtensionCustomAttribute3	use a comma as a separator.	
ExtensionCustomAttribute4		
ExtensionCustomAttribute5		
ExternalDirectoryObjectId	Gets the GUID of the mail user.	Read
ExternalEmailAddress	Gets or sets an email address outside of the mail user's organization. Messages sent to the mail user are delivered to this external address.	Read, Write
FederatedIdentity	Allows you to associate an on-premises Writh Active Directory user with the Microsoft 365 mail user.	
ForwardingAddress	Gets the forwarding address for the mail user.	Read
GrantSendOnBehalfTo	Gets or sets the distinguished name (DN) of other senders that can send messages on behalf of the mail user.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute only accepts the following object type:	
	• Mailbox	
HiddenFromAddressListsEnabled	Gets or sets whether the mail user is hidden from address lists.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE: Specifies that the mail user is hidden from address lists.	
	• FALSE: Specifies that the mail user	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	is shown in address lists.	
ImmutableId	Gets or sets a unique immutable ID in the form of an SMTP address.	Read, Write
LitigationHoldDate	Gets the date when the mail user's mailbox is placed on litigation hold.	Read
LitigationHoldEnabled	Gets whether litigation hold is enabled for the mail user's mailbox. When a mailbox is on litigation hold, messages cannot be deleted from the mailbox.	Read
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies that litigation hold is enabled. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies that litigation hold is not enabled. 	
LitigationHoldOwner	Gets the user who enabled litigation hold on the mailbox. This attribute can only be used for informational or reporting purposes.	Read
MacAttachmentFormat	Gets or sets the Apple Macintosh operating system attachment format for messages sent to the mail user.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take the following values:	
	• BinHex	
	• UuEncode	
	 AppleSingle 	
	• AppleDouble	
MailTip	Gets or sets the message displayed to senders when they start writing an email message to the mail user.	Read, Write
MailTipTranslations	Gets or sets the MailTip message translations in additional languages.	Read, Write
	This attribute accepts the following format:	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	<pre><languagelocale>:<mailtipmessagetran slation=""></mailtipmessagetran></languagelocale></pre>	
	A MailTip message translation cannot exceed 250 characters.	
MessageBodyFormat	Gets or sets the message body format for messages sent to the mail user.	Read, Write
	The values this attribute can take depend on the value in the MessageFormat attribute.	
	When the value in the MessageFormat is Mime, the MessageBodyFormat attribute can take the following values:	
	• Text	
	• Html	
	• TextAndHtml	
	When the value in the MessageFormat is Text, the MessageBodyFormat attribute can only take the Text value.	
MessageFormat	Gets or sets the message format for messages sent to the mail user.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take the following values:	
	• Text	
	• Mime	
ModeratedBy	Gets or sets the moderators who are moderating the messages sent to the distribution group. To specify multiple moderators, use a comma as a separator.	Read, Write
	This reference attribute is required if you set the value of the ModerationEnabled attribute to TRUE.	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Mailbox	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	• MailUser	
ModerationEnabled	Gets or sets whether moderation is enabled for the distribution group.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
Name	Gets or sets the name of the mail user.	Read, Write
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read
Password	Sets the password for the mail user.	Write
RejectMessagesFrom	Gets or sets the senders whose messages to the mail user are rejected.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take senders in one of the following formats:	
	• Alias	
	 Canonical name 	
	 Display name 	
	• DN	
	• GUID	
	• Name	
	 Legacy Exchange DN 	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• Contact	
	• Mailbox	
RejectMessagesFromDLMembers	Gets or sets the distribution groups whose members cannot send email messages to the mail user (such messages are rejected).	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	This reference attribute can take distribution groups in one of the following formats:	
	• Alias	
	Canonical name	
	Display name	
	• DN	
	• GUID	
	 Legacy Exchange DN 	
	• Name	
	 Primary SMTP email address 	
	This reference attribute accepts the following object types:	
	• DistributionGroup	
	• DynamicDistributionGroup	
RequireSenderAuthenticationEnab led	Gets or sets whether the senders that send messages to this mail user must be authenticated.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
RetainDeletedItemsFor	Gets for how long to keep deleted items for the mail user.	Read
	This attribute accepts the following format:	
	DD.HH:MM:SS	
	For example:	
	10.00:00:00	
	Specifies to retain deleted items for 10 days 00 hours 00 minutes and 00 seconds.	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
RetentionComment	Gets the comment on the mail user's hold status. This comment is displayed in Outlook.	Read
	You can only write the value of this attribute if the value of the RetentionHoldEnabled attribute is set to TRUE.	
RetentionHoldEnabled	Gets whether retention hold is enabled for messaging retention policies.	Read
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
RetentionUrl	Gets the URL of a web page providing additional details about the organization's messaging retention policies.	Read
SecondaryAddress	Sets the secondary address used by the Unified Messaging-enabled user.	Write
SecondaryDialPlan	Sets a secondary Unified Messaging dial plan for the mail user.	Write
SendModerationNotifications	Gets or sets whether to send status notifications to users when a message they sent to the moderated distribution group is rejected by a moderator.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 Always: Specifies that notifications are sent to all senders. 	
	 Internal: Specifies that notifications are only sent to the senders internal to your organization. 	
	 Never: Specifies that all status notifications are disabled. 	



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
SimpleDisplayName	Gets or sets an alternate description of the mailbox in a situation where a limited set of characters is allowed.	Read, Write
	The limited set of characters includes ASCII characters from 26 to 126.	
SingleItemRecoveryEnabled	Gets whether the purging of recovery items is enabled.	Read
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies to disable the purging of recovery items. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies to enable the purging of recovery items. 	
StartDateForRetentionHold	Gets the start date for retention hold. To use this attribute, you must set the RetentionHoldEnabled attribute to TRUE.	Read
UMDtmfMap	Gets or sets whether to create a user- defined DTMF map for the mail user if it has Unified Messaging enabled.	Read, Write
UsageLocation	Gets a two-letter country code that defines the location of the mail user. Usage location determines the services available to the mail user.	Read
	For example:	
	• FR	
	• GB	
HeeMani Di ek Tayıt Fannat	• NL	Dood
UseMapiRichTextFormat	Gets or sets a format for the MAPI Rich Text Format messages sent to the mail user.	Read, Write
	 Never: Specifies to convert all messages sent to the mail user to the plain text format. 	NOTE: You can only write
	 Always: Specifies to always use the MAPI Rich Text Format (RTF) 	data by using



Attribute	Description	Supporte d operatio ns
	for the messages sent to the mail user. • UseDefaultSettings: Specifies to use the message format set in the MAPI client that sent the message to the mail user.	this attribute when updating an existing object in Microsoft 365.
UsePreferMessageFormat	Gets or sets whether the message format specified for the mail user overrides any global settings (such as those configured for the remote domain).	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies that the message format set for the mail user overrides any global settings. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies that global settings have precedence over the mail format set for the mail user. 	
UserPrincipalName	Gets or sets the user principal name (UPN) of the mail user.	Read, Write
WindowsEmailAddress	Gets or sets the email address for the mail user stored in Active Directory.	Read, Write

PresencePolicy object attributes

Table 86: PresencePolicy object attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
Anchor	Gets the Anchor property value of the policy.	Read
Description	Gets the policy description.	Read
Identity	Gets the unique identifier assigned to the policy.	Read



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
Members	Gets the users who have been assigned the policy.	Read
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read

SecurityGroup objects attributes

Table 87: SecurityGroup attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
Description	Gets or sets the description of the security group.	Read, Write
DisplayName	Gets or sets the display name of the security group.	Read, Write
Members	Gets or sets the members of the security group.	Read, Write
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read

SPOSite object attributes

Table 88: SPOSite attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
AllowSelfServiceUpgrade	Gets or sets whether the site collection administrators can upgrade this site collection.	Read, Write
CompatibilityLevel	Gets the major version number of the site collection. This version number is used to perform compatibility checks.	Read
Groups	Gets or sets the site collection groups. This attribute is required to create a site collection in SharePoint Online.	Read, Write
LastContentModifiedDate	Gets the date when the site collection content was last modified.	Read
LocaleId	Gets or sets the Locale ID (LCID) for the site collection.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
LockIssue	Gets or sets the comment that was written when the site collection was locked.	Read
LockState	Gets or sets a lock state for the site collection. This attribute can take one of the following values:	Read, Write
	 NoAccess: All traffic to the site collection is blocked. Traffic to sites that have this lock state is redirected to the URL set in the NoAccessRedirectUrl attribute of the SPOTenant object. If no URL is set in that attribute, a 404 error is returned. Unlock: All traffic to the site collection is allowed. 	
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read
Owner	Gets or sets the owner of the site collection.	Read, Write
	This attribute is required to create a site collection in SharePoint Online.	
ResourceQuota	Gets or sets the server resource quota for the site collection.	Read, Write
ResourceQuotaWarningLevel	Gets or sets the warning level for the site collection. When the resource usage for the site collection reaches the specified warning level, a notification email is sent.	Read, Write
ResourceUsageAverage	Gets average resource usage for the site collection.	Read
ResourceUsageCurrent	Gets the current resource usage for the site collection.	Read
Status	No description available.	Read, Write
StorageQuota	Gets or sets the storage quota limit for the site collection.	Read, Write
	This attribute is required to create a site collection in SharePoint Online.	
StorageQuotaWarningLevel	Gets or sets the storage warning level for the site collection.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
	In SharePoint Online, you can view the current storage warning level in the site collection properties.	
StorageUsageCurrent	Gets the current storage usage for the site collection.	Read
Template	Gets or sets the template for the site collection.	Read, Write
TimeZoneId	Gets or sets the identifier of the time zone for the site collection.	Read, Write
Title	Gets or sets the title of the site collection.	Read, Write
Url	Gets or sets the website address (URL). In SharePoint Online, you can view the website address in the site collection properties.	Read, Write
	This attribute is required to create a site collection in SharePoint Online.	
WebsCount	No description available.	Read

SPOSiteGroup object attributes

Table 89: SPOSiteGroup attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
LoginName	Gets or sets the name of the group.	Read, Write
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read
Owner	Gets or sets the owner in the group.	Read, Write
PermissionLevels	Gets or sets permission levels for the group.	Read, Write
Site	Gets or sets the name of the site collection to which the group belongs.	Read, Write
Users	Gets or sets users in the group.	Read, Write



SPOWebTemplate object attributes

Table 90: SPOWebTemplate attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
CompatibilityLevel	Gets the compatibility level of the web template.	Read
Description	Gets the description of the web template.	Read
DisplayCategory	Gets the name of the category to which the web template belongs.	Read
LocaleID	Gets the Locale ID (LCID) of the web template.	Read
Name	Gets the name of the web template.	Read
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read
Title	Gets the title of the web template.	Read

SPOTenant object attributes

Table 91: SPOTenant attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
ExternalServicesEnabled	Gets or sets the maximum compatibility level for new sites.	Read, Write (update only)
MinCompatibilityLevel	Gets or sets the minimum compatibility level for new sites.	Read, Write (update only)
NoAccessRedirectUrl	Gets or sets the redirect URL for the SPOSite object whose LockState attribute value is set to NoAccess.	Read, Write (update only)
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read
ResourceQuota	Gets or sets the server resource quota available to the organization.	Read, Write (update only)
ResourceQuotaAllocated	Gets or sets the server resource quota limit for the organization.	Read, Write (update only)
StorageQuota	Gets or sets the storage quota available to the organization.	Read, Write (update only)
StorageQuotaAllocated	Gets or sets the storage quota limit for the organization.	Read, Write (update only)



User object attributes

The Office 365 Connector provides the following attributes for the User object in Microsoft 365:

- Attributes Related to License Plans and Services
- Other attributes

Attributes Related to License Plans and Services

These attributes allow you to get or set the license plans and services available to the user in Microsoft 365. The attributes support Read and Write operations.

The names and display names of these attributes are formed dynamically according to the following patterns:

Table 92: Naming patterns for attributes

Item	Naming pattern	Examples
Attribute	<licenseplannameongui> - <servicenameongui></servicenameongui></licenseplannameongui>	Microsoft 365 Plan
display name	In this pattern:	E3 - Office Web Apps
	LicensePlanNameOnGUI is the license plan name as it is displayed on the Microsoft 365 user interface.	Microsoft 365 Plan K2 - Exchange
	ServiceNameOnGUI is the service name as it is displayed below the corresponding license plan on the Microsoft 365 user interface.	Online Kiosk
Attribute	<licenseplanname>-<servicename></servicename></licenseplanname>	ENTERPRISEPACK-
name	In this pattern:	SHAREPOINTWAC
	LicensePlanName is the license plan name in the form used by the Microsoft 365 cmdlets for Windows PowerShell.	DESKLESSWOFFPACK- EXCHANGE_S_ DESKLESS
	ServiceName is the service name in the corresponding license plan. The service name is displayed in the form used by the Microsoft 365 cmdlets for Windows PowerShell.	

These attributes can take one of the following values:

- **True:** Specifies that the service is selected in the corresponding license plan in Microsoft 365.
- False: Specifies that the service is selected in the corresponding license plan in Microsoft 365.

If necessary, you can modify the display names of Microsoft 365 license plans and services that appear in the Synchronization Service Console. These display names are part of the Office 365 Connector schema and saved in the 0365LicensePlansServices.xml file located



in the Synchronization Service installation folder (by default, this is %ProgramFiles%\One Identity\Active Roles\7.4\SyncService).

For example, you may need to modify the name of a license plan or service in the Office 365 Connector schema when the corresponding name changes in the Microsoft 365 user interface and therefore the related attribute display name becomes outdated in the Synchronization Service Console.

To modify the display names of attributes in the Office 365 Connector schema

- 1. Open the O365LicensePlansServices.xml file located in the Synchronization Service installation folder.
- 2. In the appropriate XML elements, modify the values of the PlanDisplayName and ServiceDisplayName attributes as necessary. See the table below for more information about the XML elements used in the file.
- 3. When you are finished, click **OK**.

Table 93: XML elements

XML element	Description	Example
<plan></plan>	Defines the name and display name of the attribute related to a particular Microsoft 365 license plan in the Office 365 Connector schema.	<plan plandisplayname="Microsoft Office 365 Plan E1" planname="STANDARDPACK"></plan>
	This element has the following attributes:	
	 PlanName: The license plan name in the form used by the Microsoft 365 cmdlets for Windows PowerShell. 	
	 PlanDisplayName: The license plan name as it displays in the Synchronization Service Console. 	
<service></service>	Defines the name and display name of the attribute related to a particular Microsoft 365 service in the Office 365 Connector schema.	<pre><service servicedisplayname="Office Professional Plus" servicename="OFFICESUBSCRIPTION"></service></pre>
	This element has the following attributes:	
	 ServiceName: The service name in the form used by the Microsoft 365 cmdlets for 	



XML	Description	Example
element		

Windows PowerShell.

 ServiceDisplayName: The service name as it displays in the Synchronization Service Console.

Other attributes

Table 94: Other attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
AllowUMCallsFromNonUsers	Gets or sets whether to exclude or include the user in directory searches.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 None: Specifies to exclude the user from directory searches. 	
	• SearchEnabled : Specifies to include the user in directory searches.	
AlternateEmailAddresses	Gets or sets the alternate email addresses of the user.	Read, Write
AssistantName	Gets or sets the name of the user's assistant.	Read, Write
BlockCredential	Gets or sets whether or not the user can sign in and use Microsoft 365 services.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE: Specifies that user's Microsoft Online Services ID is disabled and the user cannot sign in and use Microsoft 365 services. 	
	 FALSE (default): Specifies that user's Microsoft Online Services ID is enabled and the user can sign in and use Microsoft 365 services. 	
City	Gets or sets the user's city.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
Company	Gets or sets the name of user's company.	Read, Write
Country	Gets or sets the user's country.	Read, Write
CountryOrRegion	Gets or sets the country or region of the user.	Read, Write
Department	Gets or sets the user's department.	Read, Write
DisplayName	Gets or sets the display name of the user.	Read, Write
Fax	Gets or sets the user's fax number.	Read, Write
FirstName	Gets or sets the first name of the user.	Read, Write
ForceChangePassword	Gets or sets whether or not the user is forced to change their password the next time the user signs in to Microsoft 365.	Write NOTE: To write data by
	 TRUE: Specifies that the user must change their password the next time the user signs in to Microsoft 365. 	using this attribute, you must at the same time
	 FALSE (default): Specifies that the user does not have to change their password the next time the user signs in to Microsoft 365. 	write data by using the Password attribute.
HomePhone	Gets or sets the home phone number of the user.	Read, Write
ImmutableId	Gets or sets the GUID of the user in Microsoft 365.	Read, Write
	This GUID is used to verify the identity of the Active Directory user when the user accesses Microsoft 365 by using single sign-on.	
	Note that in order the Office 365 Connector could read the ImmutableId attribute value stored in Microsoft 365, that value must be in base64 encoding format. If the ImmutableId attribute value has any other encoding format, the Office 365 Connector returns an error when reading that value.	
Initials	Gets or sets the initials of the user.	Read, Write
LastName	Gets or sets the last name of the user.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
LiveID	Gets the user's unique login ID.	Read
MailboxId	Gets the GUID of the user's mailbox.	Read
Manager	Gets or sets the name of the user's manager.	Read, Write
MobilePhone	Gets or sets the user's mobile phone number.	Read, Write
Name	Gets or sets the name of the user.	Read, Write
Notes	Gets or sets notes about the user.	Read, Write
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read
Office	Gets or sets the user's office.	Read, Write
OtherFax	Gets or sets the alternate fax number of the user.	Read, Write
OtherHomePhone	Gets or sets the alternate home phone number of the user.	Read, Write
OtherTelephone	Gets or sets the alternate phone number of the user.	Read, Write
Pager	Gets or sets the pager of the user.	Read, Write
Password	Sets a password for the user.	Write
PasswordNeverExpires	Gets or sets whether or not the user's password periodically expires.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	 TRUE (default): Specifies that the user's password never expires. 	
	 FALSE: Specifies that the user's password periodically expires. 	
Phone	Gets or sets the phone number of the user.	Read, Write
PhoneNumber	Gets or sets the user's phone number.	Read, Write
PhoneticDisplayName	Gets or sets a phonetic pronunciation of the value specified in the DisplayName attribute for the user.	Read, Write
PostalCode	Gets or sets the user's postal code.	Read, Write
PostOfficeBox	Gets or sets the post office box number of the user.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
PreferredLanguage	Gets or sets the preferred language for the user.	Read, Write
RemotePowerShellEnabled	Gets or sets whether remote Windows PowerShell cmdlets are available to the user.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
ResetPasswordOnNextLogon	Gets or sets whether the user must reset their password at next logon.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take one of the following values:	
	• TRUE	
	• FALSE	
SimpleDisplayName	Gets or sets an alternate description of the user in a situation where a limited set of characters is allowed.	Read, Write
	The limited set of characters includes ASCII characters from 26 to 126.	
State	Gets or sets the state where the user is located.	Read, Write
StateOrProvince	Gets or sets the state or province of the user.	Read, Write
StreetAddress	Gets or sets the user's street address.	Read, Write
Title	Gets or sets the user's title.	Read, Write
UMDtmfMap	Gets or sets whether to create a user- defined DTMF map for the user if it has Unified Messaging enabled.	Read, Write
UsageLocation	Gets or sets the two-letter ISO country designation. This attribute specifies the user's country where services are consumed.	Read, Write
UserPrincipalName	Gets or sets the user's Microsoft Online Services ID.	Read, Write
WebPage	Gets or sets the web page address of the user.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
WindowsEmailAddress	Gets or sets the email address of the user stored in Active Directory.	Read, Write

VoicePolicy object attributes

Table 95: VoicePolicy object attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
Anchor	Gets the Anchor property value of the policy.	Read
Description	Gets the policy description.	Read
Identity	Gets the unique identifier assigned to the policy.	Read
Members	Gets the users who have been assigned the policy.	Read
ObjectID	Gets the unique object identifier (GUID).	Read

Microsoft 365 group attributes

Table 96: Microsoft 365 group attributes

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
AcceptMessagesOnlyFromSendersOrMembers	Gets or sets the senders who can send email messages to the Microsoft 365 group.	Read, Write
	This attribute can take senders in any of the following formats. For example:	
	• Name	
	 Alias 	
	 Distinguished name (DN) 	
	 Email address 	
AccessType	The AccessType parameter specifies the privacy type	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
	for the Microsoft 365 group. The acceptable values are:	
	PublicPrivate	
Alias	Gets or sets the alias of the Microsoft 365 group.	Read, Write
AlwaysSubscribeMembersToCalendarEvents	Controls the default subscription settings of the new members that are added to the Microsoft 365 group.	Read, Write
AuditLogAgeLimit	Gets or sets the retention period for the mailbox audit logs. Logs whose age exceeds the specified retention period are deleted.	Read, Write
AutoSubscribeNewMembers	Specifies if you have to automatically subscribe new members that are added to the Microsoft 365 group to conversations and calendar events.	Read, Write
CalendarMemberReadOnly	Specifies if you have to set read-only Calendar permissions to the Microsoft 365 group for members of the group.	Read
Classification	Specifies the classification for the Microsoft 365 group.	Read



Attribute	Description	Supported operations	
CustomAttribute1	Get or set the additional	Read, Write	
CustomAttribute2	custom values you specify.		
CustomAttribute3			
CustomAttribute4			
CustomAttribute5			
CustomAttribute6			
CustomAttribute7			
CustomAttribute8			
CustomAttribute9			
DataEncryptionPolicy	Specifies the data encryption policy that is applied to the Microsoft 365 group.	Read	
DisplayName	Gets or sets the display name of the Microsoft 365 group.	Read, Write	
EmailAddresses	Get all the Microsoft 365 proxy addresses of the mailbox. The proxy addresses also include the primary SMTP address.	Read	
ExtensionCustomAttribute1	Get or set the additional	Read, Write	
ExtensionCustomAttribute2	custom values you specify. These attributes are		
ExtensionCustomAttribute3	multivalued.		
ExtensionCustomAttribute4			
ExtensionCustomAttribute5			
GrantSendOnBehalfTo	Specifies the sender who can send on behalf of this Microsoft 365 group.	Read, Write	
HiddenFromAddressListsEnabled	Gets or sets whether this mailbox is hidden from address lists.	Read, Write	
HiddenFromExchangeClientsEnabled	Specifies if the Microsoft	Read, Write	



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
	365 group is hidden from the Outlook clients connected to Microsoft 365.	
Language	Gets or sets preferred languages for the Microsoft 365 group.	Read, Write
MailboxRegion	This is reserved for internal Microsoft use.	Read
MailTip	Gets or sets the message displayed to senders when they start writing an email message to this recipient.	Read
MailTipTranslations	Gets or sets the MailTip message translations in additional languages.	Read
MaxReceiveSize	Specifies the maximum size of an email message that can be sent to this group	Read, Write
MaxSendSize	Specifies the maximum size of an email message that can be sent by this group.	Read, Write
ModeratedBy	Gets or sets the users who are moderating the messages sent to the Microsoft 365 group.	Read, Write
ModerationEnabled	Gets or sets whether moderation is enabled for the Microsoft 365 group.	Read, Write
Notes	Gets or sets notes about the user.	Read, Write
PrimarySmtpAddress	Gets or sets primary SMTP address of the Microsoft 365 group.	Read, Write
RejectMessagesFromSendersOrMembers	Gets or sets the senders that cannot send email messages to the Microsoft 365 group. The messages sent are rejected.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
RequireSenderAuthenticationEnabled	Gets or sets if the senders that send messages to this Microsoft 365 group must be authenticated.	Read, Write
SubscriptionEnabled	Specifies if the subscriptions to conversations and calendar events are enabled for the Microsoft 365 group.	Read, Write
UnifiedGroupWelcomeMessageEnabled	Specifies if the option to send the system-generated welcome messages to users who are added as members to the Microsoft 365 group should be enable or disabled.	Read, Write

Objects and attributes specific to Microsoft 365 services

In the Office 365 connection settings, you can select the services you want to work with, such as SharePoint Online, Exchange Online, or Skype for Business Online.

The next table describes the object types and attributes that become available in the Synchronization Service Console user interface when you select a particular check box in the connection settings. The objects and object attributes not mentioned in the table are always available in the Synchronization Service Console user interface.

Table 97: Objects and attributes specific to Microsoft 365 services

Check box	Related objects	Related attributes
SharePoint Online	SPOSiteGroup	All
	SPOWebTemplate	All
	SPOTenant	All
Exchange Online	Contact	All
	DistributionGroup	All
	DynamicDistributionGroup	All
	User	Manager



Check box	Related objects	Related attributes
Skype for Business Online	ClientPolicy	All
	ConferencingPolicy	All
	ExternalAccessPolicy	All
	HostedVoicemailPolicy	All
	VoicePolicy	All
	PresencePolicy	All
	User	 AudioVideoDisabled
		 ClientPolicy
		 ConferencingPolicy
		• Enabled
		 EnterpriseVoiceEnabled
		 ExchangeArchivingPolicy
		 ExternalAccessPolicy
		 HostedVoicemailPolicy
		• LineURI
		• LineServerURI
		 PresencePolicy
		• PrivateLine
		• RegistrarPool
		 RemoteCallControlTelephonyEnabled
		• SipAddress
		 VoicePolicy

How Microsoft Office 365 Connector works with data

To read and write data in Microsoft 365, the Microsoft Office 365 Connector relies on the functionality provided by the cmdlets supplied with Microsoft Azure Active Directory Module for Windows PowerShell (previously known as Microsoft Online Services Module for Windows PowerShell), PowerShell Module for Skype for Business Online, and SharePoint Online Management Shell. As a result, the connector can only work with data supported by those cmdlets.

NOTE: The connector cannot work with the following:



- Objects written to Office 365 by the Microsoft Azure Active Directory Sync tool.
- Password hashes.

Modern Authentication

Modern Authentication is based on theActive Directory Authentication Library (ADAL) and OAuth v2.0. Modern Authentication in Active Roles Synchronization Service is supported only on Azure tenant-level.

You can enable or disable Modern Authentication for Exchange Online modules based on the requirement.

IMPORTANT:

- By default, Modern Authentication is enabled in Active Roles Synchronization Service and administrators must enable Basic authentication manually.
- Install the Exchange Online (EXO) PowerShell module to use Modern Authentication. Before installing, ensure .Net version 4.5 is installed on your system.
- EXO PowerShell V2 module should be installed for Modern Authentication on Exchange Online in the system running Synchronization Service.
- After enabling Modern Authentication, it may take several hours to reflect the changes. For more information, see <u>Disable Basic authentication in Exchange</u> <u>Online in the Microsoft Exchange Online Documentation</u>.
- Running Exchange Online Properties for the first time may take some time as the runspace creation and subsequent tasks must be completed.
- Windows Remote management (WinRM) must allow Basic authentication.
 Currently, WinRM in the client does not support OAuth. However, the session's OAuth token is required for Basic authentication to function as expected.

Installing EXO PowerShell module

To use modern authentication in Active Roles cmdlet execution, use the Exchange Online (EXO) PowerShell V2 module. Exchange Online PowerShell V2 module allows you to connect Exchange Online PowerShell with Modern Authentication. The EXO V2 cmdlets are REST API-based cmdlets that are much faster and reliable.

NOTE: You can install the EXO PowerShell x64 module only. For more information, see About the Exchange Online PowerShell module.

Installing EXO V2 PowerShell module

- 1. Start Windows PowerShell with administrator privileges.
- 2. Install PowerShellGet Module. To install the ExchangeOnlineManagement module, you need PowerShellGet 2.0 or later version. To install PowerShellGet Module, run



the following cmdlet:

Install-Module PowerShellGet -Force

- 3. After installing PowerShellGet Module, close the Console and reopen it with administrator privilege.
- 4. Run the following cmdlet to install Exchange Online PowerShell V2 Module:

Install-Module -Name ExchangeOnlineManagement

By default, the module is installed in C:\Program Files\WindowsPowerShell\Modules.

The module can also be installed in a custom location and add module path to value of the **PSModulePath** environment variable value. For more information, see about_PSModulePath.

Example

```
Find-Module -Name 'ExchangeOnlineManagement' -Repository 'PSGallery' |
Save-Module -Path <custompath>
$envarname = "PSModulePath"
$envar = (get-item env:$envarname).Value
[Environment]::SetEnvironmentVariable($envarname, $envar +
";<customPath>", "Machine")
```

Upgrade from 7.3.x or 7.4.x to the latest version

Even if Modern Authentication has been previously disabled in Active Roles Synchronization Service 7.4.3 by setting ModernAuthentication to false in the **Office365ConnectorConfig.xml** configuration file, upgrading to the latest version of Active Roles Synchronization Service will result in Modern Authentication being enabled by default.

Working with Modern Authentication

Before enabling or disabling Modern Authentication in Active Roles Synchronization Service, enable Modern Authentication for the Azure tenant on the Exchange Online Management module. For more information on connecting to the EXO PowerShell module, see Enable or disable modern authentication for Outlook in Exchange Online and Disable Basic authentication in Exchange Online in the *Microsoft Documentation*.

Even if Modern Authentication has been previously disabled in Active Roles Synchronization Service 7.4.3 by setting ModernAuthentication to false in the **Office365ConnectorConfig.xml** configuration file, upgrading to the latest version of Active Roles Synchronization Service will result in Modern Authentication being enabled by default.



NOTE: Exchange Online Management module version 2.0.4 enforces Modern Authentication, causing the Office 365 connector connections to fail, if Modern Authentication is not enabled for the Azure tenant. Perform one of the following actions to prevent the issue:

• In the **Office365ConnectorConfig.xml** configuration file, disable Modern Authentication and add **/organizations**. Example:

• Roll back to Exchange Online Management module version 2.0.3.

To enable or disable Modern Authentication in the Office 365 Connector configuration file

- 1. Navigate to the folder where Active Directory Synchronization Service is installed.
- 2. Locate the **Office365ConnectorConfig.xml** configuration file.
- 3. To enable or disable Modern Authentication, set the value in the ModernAuthentication tag.
 - To enable Modern Authentication, set the value to true.

```
<Tenant Name="mytenant.OnMicrosoft.com" ModernAuthentication="true"/>
```

• To disable Modern Authentication, set the value to false.

```
<Tenant Name="mytenant.OnMicrosoft.com"
ModernAuthentication="false"/>
```

Example of enabling Modern Authentication

NOTE: For multiple tenants, use mytenant1.OnMicrosoft.com, mytenant2.OnMicrosoft.com, and so on. For multiple tenants, each tenant should have a separate tenant child node under the Tenants node.



Example of disabling Modern Authentication

Working with Microsoft Azure Active Directory

To create a connection to Microsoft Azure Active Directory, use the **Microsoft Azure AD Connector** of the Active Roles Synchronization Service.

The Microsoft Azure AD Connector supports the following features:

Table 98: Microsoft Azure AD Connector – Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system. $ \\$	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	Yes
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.	
Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) data encryption	Yes



Feature Supported

Specifies whether the connector can use SSL to encrypt data transmitted between Active Roles Synchronization Service and the connected data system.

Creating a Microsoft Azure Active Directory connection

Synchronization Service reads and writes data in Microsoft Azure Active Directory by using an Azure application in your Microsoft Azure Active Directory environment. To configure such an Azure application, perform the following steps.

To configure an Azure application for a Microsoft Azure Active Directory connection

1. Create an application in any domain of your Microsoft Azure Active Directory environment. The application must have sufficient permissions to read and write data in Microsoft Azure Active Directory.

You can assign the required permissions to the application by running a Windows PowerShell script. To run the script, you need to install Microsoft Azure PowerShell on your computer.

Script example

```
# Replace <ClientId> with the Client ID of the Active Roles Azure AD
Connector Application (example format: 455ad643-332g-32h7-q004-
8ba89ce65ae26)
```

\$Id = "<ClientId>"

Prompt for Microsoft Azure AD Global Admin credentials.

Save the supplied credentials to the \$creds variable.

\$creds=get-credential

Connect to Azure AD using the credentials stored in \$creds.

Connect-AzureAD -credential \$creds



Get the Principal ID of the Active Roles Azure AD Connector Application and save it to the \$servicePrincipal variable

\$servicePrincipal = Get-AzureADServicePrincipal -All \$true | WhereObject {\$_.AppId -eq \$Id}

Get the required role ID from the Active Roles Azure AD Connector Application and save it to the \$roleId variable

\$roleId = (Get-AzureADDirectoryRole | Where-Object {\$_.displayName eq 'Company Administrator'}).ObjectId

Assign the required permissions to the Active Roles Azure AD Connector Application

Add-AzureADDirectoryRoleMember -ObjectId \$roleId -RefObjectId \$servicePrincipal.ObjectId

- 2. Open the application properties and copy the following information:
 - Client ID
 - · Valid key of the application

Supply the copied client ID and application key when creating a new Microsoft Azure Active Directory connection or modifying an existing one in the Synchronization Service Console.

To create a new connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select Microsoft Azure AD Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - Azure AD domain: Specify the name of any domain in the Microsoft Azure Active Directory environment you want to manage with Synchronization Service.
 - Client ID: Enter the client ID you copied in Open the application properties and copy the following.
 - Key: Enter the application key you copied in Open the application properties and copy the following.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.



5. To finish creating the connection to Microsoft Azure Active Directory, click **Finish**.

Modifying a Microsoft Azure Active Directory connection

You can modify the settings of an existing **Microsoft Azure AD Connector** with the Synchronization Service Console.

To modify the connection settings of a Microsoft Azure AD Connector

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing Microsoft Azure AD Connector you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click the **Specify connection settings** item to expand it and use the following options:
 - Azure AD domain: Specify the name of any domain in the Microsoft Azure Active Directory environment you want to manage with Synchronization Service.
 - Client ID: Enter the client ID you copied in Open the application properties and copy the following.
 - **Key**: Enter the application key you copied in **Open the application properties and copy the following**.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.

For more information, see Creating a Microsoft Azure Active Directory connection.

4. When you are finished, click **Save**.

Microsoft Azure Active Directory data supported for synchronization

The next table lists the Microsoft Azure Active Directory object types supported by the Microsoft Azure AD Connector. The table also provides information about the operations you can perform on these objects by using the Microsoft Azure AD Connector.

Table 99: Supported objects and operations

Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
User	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Group	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes



The following sections describe the attributes provided by the Microsoft Azure AD Connector. By using these attributes, you can read and/or write data related to a particular object in Microsoft Azure Active Directory.

Microsoft Azure AD user attributes supported for data synchronization

The **Microsoft Azure AD Connector** of the Active Roles Synchronization Service supports the following Azure Active Directory (Azure AD) user attributes for data synchronization.

NOTE: When configuring a data synchronization mapping rule with the **Microsoft Azure AD Connector**, consider that the following user attributes are currently not supported and cannot be queried via the Microsoft Graph API:

- aboutMe
- birthday
- contacts
- hireDate
- interests
- mySite
- officeLocation
- pastProjects
- preferredName
- responsibilites
- schools
- skills

This means that although these user attributes are visible, they cannot be set in a mapping rule.

Table 100: Azure AD user attributes supported for data synchronization

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
accountEnabled	Gets or sets whether the user account is enabled.	Read, Write
	NOTE: This attribute is required when creating a user.	
assignedLicenses	Gets the licenses assigned to the user.	Read
assignedPlans	Gets the plans assigned to the user.	Read
city	Gets or sets the user city.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
country	Gets or sets the user country.	Read, Write
department	Gets or sets the user department.	Read, Write
dirSyncEnabled	Gets or sets whether the user was synchronized from the on-premises Active Directory Domain Services (AD DS).	Read, Write
directReports	Gets the direct reports of the user.	Read
displayName	Gets or sets the user name in the address book.	Read, Write
	NOTE: This attribute is required when creating a user.	
facsimileTelephoneNumber	Gets or sets the user fax number.	Read, Write
givenName	Gets or sets the given name of the user.	Read, Write
jobTitle	Gets or sets the user job title.	Read, Write
lastDirSyncTime	Gets the time when the user was last synchronized with the on-premises AD DS.	Read
mail	Gets or sets the primary e-mail address of the user.	Read, Write
mailNickName	Gets or sets the mail alias of the user.	Read, Write
	NOTE: This attribute is required when creating a user.	
manager	Gets or sets the manager of the user.	Read, Write
memberOf	Gets the group membership of the user.	Read
mobile	Gets or sets the mobile phone number o the user.	Read, Write
objectId	Gets the unique identifier of the user.	Read
objectType	Gets the object type of the user.	Read
otherMails	Gets or sets other e-mail addresses for the user.	Read, Write
passwordPolicies	Gets or sets password policies applicable to the user.	Read, Write
passwordProfile	Gets or sets the password profile of the	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
	user.	
	NOTE: This attribute is required when creating a user.	
physicalDeliveryOfficeName	Gets or sets the office location of the user.	Read, Write
postalCode	Gets or sets the postal code of the user.	Read, Write
preferredLanguage	Gets or sets the preferred language of the user.	Read, Write
provisionedPlans	Gets the provisioned plans of the user.	Read
provisioningErrors	Gets the errors encountered when provisioning the user.	Read
proxyAddresses	Gets the known address entries of the user.	Read
state	Gets or sets the state or province of the user.	Read, Write
streetAddress	Gets or sets the street address of the user.	Read, Write
surname	Gets or sets the family name of the user.	Read, Write
telephoneNumber	Gets or sets the telephone number of the user.	Read, Write
thumbnailPhoto	Gets or sets the thumbnail photo of the user.	Read, Write
usageLocation	Gets or sets the usage location, that is the geographical location where the user is located and operating from.	Read, Write
userPrincipalName	Gets or sets the user principal name of the user.	Read, Write
	NOTE: This attribute is required when creating a user.	

Microsoft Azure AD group attributes supported for data synchronization

The **Microsoft Azure AD Connector** of the Active Roles Synchronization Service supports the following Azure Active Directory (Azure AD) group attributes for data synchronization.



NOTE: When configuring a data synchronization mapping rule with the **Microsoft Azure AD Connector**, consider that the following group attributes are currently not supported and cannot be queried via the Microsoft Graph API:

- acceptedSenders
- allowExternalSenders
- autoSubscribeNewMembers
- hasMembersWithLicenseErrors
- hideFromAddressLists
- hideFromOutlookClients
- isSubscribedByMail
- membersWithLicenseErrors
- rejectedSenders
- unseenCount

This means that although these group attributes are visible, they cannot be set in a mapping rule.

Table 101: Azure AD group attributes supported for data synchronization

Attribute	Description	Supported operations
description	Gets or sets the group description.	Read, Write
dirSyncEnabled	Gets whether the group was synchronized from the on-premises Active Directory Domain Services (AD DS).	Read
displayName	Gets or sets the display name of the group. NOTE: This attribute is required when creating a group.	Read, Write
lastDirSyncTime	Gets the time when the group was last synchronized with the on-premises AD DS.	Read
mail	Gets or sets the e-mail address of the group.	Read, Write
mailEnabled	Gets or sets whether the group is mail-enabled. NOTE: This attribute is required when creating a group.	Read, Write
mailNickName	Gets or sets the mail alias of the group. NOTE: This attribute is required when creating a group.	Read, Write
members	Gets or sets the members of the group.	Read, Write



Attribute	Description	Supported operations
objectId	Gets the unique identifier of the group.	Read
objectType	Gets the object type of the group.	Read
provisioningErrors	Gets the errors encountered when provisioning the group.	Read
proxyAddresses	Gets the known address entries of the group.	Read
securityEnabled	Gets or sets whether the group is a security group.	Read, Write
	NOTE: This attribute is required when creating a group.	

Configuring data synchronization with the SCIM Connector

With the **SCIM Connector**, you can configure inbound data synchronization connections for the following SCIM-based One Identity Starling Connect connectors:

- PingOne
- · Workday HR

NOTE: Consider the following when planning to configure a connection with the **SCIM Connector**:

- The SCIM Connector is tested to support the Starling Connect PingOne and Workday HR connectors. To configure a connection for import-based workflows to the SCIM 2.0-based SuccessFactors HR 8.0 or ServiceNow 2.0 Starling connectors, use the Generic SCIM Connector instead. For more information, see Configuring data synchronization with the Generic SCIM Connector.
- The SCIM Connector supports only the standard schema of the SCIM protocol. It
 does not support extended schemas, and therefore cannot handle user-made
 custom attributes.

For the list of Active Roles Synchronization Service connector features that the **SCIM Connector** supports or does not support, see the following table.

Table 102: SCIM Connector - Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	No
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system.	



Feature	Supported
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	No
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.	
Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) data encryption	Yes
Specifies whether the connector can use SSL to encrypt data transmitted between Active Roles Synchronization Service and the connected data	

For more information on the SCIM protocol, see the official SCIM site, or the following IETF RFC documents:

- IETF RFC-7642: System for Cross-domain Identity Management: Definitions, Overview, Concepts, and Requirements
- IETF RFC-7643: System for Cross-domain Identity Management: Core Schema
- IETF RFC-7644: System for Cross-domain Identity Management: Protocol

Supported SCIM Connector objects and operations

The following tables list the objects and operations supported by the SCIM Connector during data synchronization via the available SCIM protocol versions.

Table 103: Supported objects and operations for SCIM v2.0

Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
Core user	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Group	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Enterprise	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Table 104: Supported objects and operations for SCIM v1.1

Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
User	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Group	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes



system.

Creating a SCIM connection with the SCIM Connector

You can configure an Active Roles Synchronization Service connection to the PingOne and Workday HR connectors of Starling Connect with the **SCIM Connector**.

To configure a connection to a Starling Connect connector with the SCIM Connector

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select SCIM Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, under **SCIM settings**, configure the following connection options:
 - **SCIM version**: Select the SCIM protocol version to use for the connection. The SCIM Connector supports protocol versions **V2** and **V1.1**.
 - **SCIM URL**: Specify the the base URL of the Starling Connect connector to which you want to connect.
 - Authentication type: Select the authentication type. The SCIM Connector supports Basic, OAuth and API Key-based authentication. The contents of the Authentication parameters section are populated dynamically based on the authentication type you select in this setting.
- 5. Under **Authentication parameters**, configure the applicable options:
 - If you use **Basic** authentication, provide a valid **User name** and **Password**.
 - NOTE: The PingOne connector of Starling uses the API key as the **User name** and the API token as the **Password**.
 - If you use **OAuth** authentication, configure the settings applicable to the selected **Grant type**.



Table 105: SCIM Connector OAuth authentication settings

Grant type	Setting	Description
password	Token URL	Specify the URL of the token.
	User name	Specify the user name.
	Password	Specify the password.
	Client ID	Specify the client ID used for login.
	Client secret	Specify the client secret.
client_ credentials	Token URL	Specify the URL of the token.
	Client ID	Specify the client ID used for login.
	Client secret	Specify the client secret.
Bearer_ Token	Bearer token	Specify the bearer token for the connection.
		NOTE: Connections using a bearer token have a time-limit, specified by the token provider. Once this time limit is reached, the connection ends. To establish a new connection session, you must create a new bearer token.

- If you use API Key authentication, specify the API Key and Token for the connection.
- (Optional) To connect to the Workday HR connector of Starling with the configured SCIM Connector, select **Load workday schema**. Selecting this option will result in the configured SCIM Connector using the Workday schema instead of the standard SCIM schema.

NOTE: Select **Load workday schema** only if you want to connect to the Workday HR connector of Starling. Attempting to connect to the PingOne connector with this setting enabled will result in the SCIM Connector failing to synchronize data.

- 7. (Optional) To configure additional authentication parameters (such as a region ID or organization ID) for the SCIM Connector, click **Add additional parameters**. Then, use the **Additional authentication parameters** settings to specify additional **Plain text parameters** or **Masked parameters**. To save the parameters, click **OK**.
- 8. To verify that the specified settings are correct, click **Test Connection**.
- 9. To create the connection, click **Finish**.



Viewing or modifying the settings of a SCIM Connector

You can view or modify an existing connection based on the **SCIM Connector** with Active Roles Synchronization Service. Modifying a **SCIM Connector** is typically required if any change occurs in the SCIM-based Starling Connect connectors to which the Active Roles Synchronization Service connection was originally configured.

To view or modify an existing SCIM Connector connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Connection settings** below the existing SCIM connection you want to modify.
- 3. On the **Connection Settings** tab, click the **Specify connection settings** item to expand it and update the required settings.
 - For more information on the available settings, see Creating a SCIM connection with the SCIM Connector.
- 4. To apply your changes, click **Save**.

Configuring data synchronization with the Generic SCIM Connector

With the **Generic SCIM Connector**, you can configure inbound data synchronization connections for the following SCIM 2.0-based One Identity Starling Connect connectors:

- SuccessFactors HR version 8.0
- ServiceNow version 2.0

NOTE: Consider the following when planning to configure a SCIM-based data synchronization connector:

- While the **Generic SCIM Connector** may work with other SCIM 2.0-based Starling Connect connectors whose attribute query semantics are compatible on a network level with the SuccessFactors HR 8.0 and ServiceNow 2.0 connectors, One Identity tested it to work only with these two connectors.
- To configure a connection to the PingOne or Workday HR connectors of Starling Connect, use the **SCIM Connector** of Active Roles Synchronization Service. For more information, see Configuring data synchronization with the SCIM Connector.

For the list of Active Roles Active Roles Synchronization Service connector features that the **Generic SCIM Connector** supports or does not support, see the following table.



Table 106: Generic SCIM Connector - Supported features

Feature	Supported
Bidirectional synchronization	No
Specifies whether you can both read and write data in the connected data system. $ \\$	
Delta processing mode	No
Specifies whether the connection can process only the data that has changed in the connected data system since the last synchronization operation. This reduces the overall synchronization duration.	
Password synchronization	No
Specifies whether you can synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory (AD) domain to the connected data system.	
Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) data encryption	Yes
Specifies whether the connector can use SSL to encrypt data transmitted between Active Roles Synchronization Service and the connected data	

For more information on the SCIM protocol, see the official SCIM site, or the following IETF RFC documents:

- IETF RFC-7642: System for Cross-domain Identity Management: Definitions, Overview, Concepts, and Requirements
- IETF RFC-7643: System for Cross-domain Identity Management: Core Schema
- IETF RFC-7644: System for Cross-domain Identity Management: Protocol

Configuring the Generic SCIM Connector for Starling Connect connections

You can configure an Active Roles Synchronization Service connection to the SuccessFactors HR 8.0 and ServiceNow 2.0 connectors of Starling Connect with the **Generic SCIM Connector**.

Prerequisites

system.

Before configuring the connection, make sure that the following conditions are met:

- Your organization must have an active Starling Connect account.
- The Starling connector to which you want to connect (SuccessFactors HR 8.0 or ServiceNow 2.0) must be already configured in Starling Connect.



• If your organization is using a proxy server for outbound connections, make sure that the system level proxy settings are properly configured.

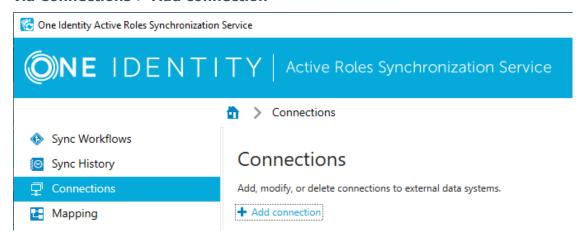
To configure system-level proxy settings, navigate to one of the following Windows configuration pages:

- Control Panel > Internet Settings > Connections > LAN Settings
- Settings > Network and Internet > Proxy

To configure a connection to a Starling Connect connector with the Generic SCIM Connector

 In Active Roles Synchronization Service, navigate to Connections > Add Connection.

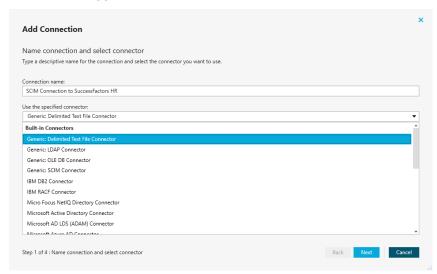
Figure 4: Active Roles Synchronization Service – Adding a new connection via Connections > Add connection



In the Name connection and select connector step, specify a custom
 Connection name. Then, to load the SCIM-specific connector settings, from the
 Use the specified connector drop-down list, select Generic: SCIM Connector
 and click Next.

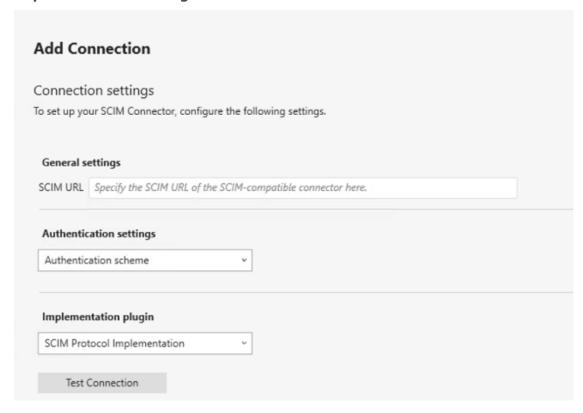


Figure 5: Add Connection – Specifying the connection name and connector type



The Connection settings step of the Generic SCIM Connector appears.

Figure 6: Generic SCIM Connector – General, authentication and implementation settings





3. Under **General settings**, specify the base **SCIM URL** of the Starling Connect connector to which you want to connect.

TIP: To check the base SCIM URL of the Starling Connect connector, in Starling Connect, navigate to **Connectors** > **Active Connectors**, select the SCIM-based connector to which you want to connect (**SuccessFactors HR** or **ServiceNow**), then copy the value of the **SCIM URL** property.

- 4. Under **Authentication settings**, to enable the authentication scheme options required by the supported Starling Connect connectors, select the **Starling** authentication scheme, then configure the following settings:
 - **Token endpoint URL**: Specifies the full path of the Starling connector token endpoint.

TIP: To find the token endpoint URL of the Starling Connect connector, in Starling Connect, navigate to **Connectors** > **Active Connectors**, and copy the value of the **SCIM Token Endpoint URL** property.

• **Client ID**: Specifies the SCIM client ID.

TIP: To find the SCIM client ID of the Starling Connect connector, in Starling Connect, navigate to **Connectors** > **Active Connectors**, and copy the value of the **SCIM Client ID** property.

• Client secret: Specifies the SCIM client secret.

TIP: To find the SCIM client secret of the Starling Connect connector, in Starling Connect, navigate to **Connectors** > **Active Connectors**, and copy the value of the **Show SCIM Client Secret** text box.

5. Under **Implementation plugin**, to enable the pre-made connection implementation for the supported Starling Connect connectors, select **Starling batch 1 - v1.0**.

NOTE: While the **Generic SCIM Connector** may work with other SCIM 2.0-based Starling Connect connectors whose attribute query semantics are compatible on a network level with the SuccessFactors HR 8.0 and ServiceNow 2.0 connectors, One Identity tested it to work only with these two connectors.

For the list of SCIM attributes supported by Starling Connect for these connectors, see the *SuccessFactors* and *ServiceNow* chapters of the *Starling Connect Active Roles Administration Guide*.

- 6. (Optional) Configure the following Starling Connect connection settings:
 - **Import uses direct query**: When selected, Active Roles Synchronization Service queries every synchronized object separately by their ID. One Identity recommends selecting this setting when configuring a connection to the Starling Connect ServiceNow 2.0 connector, or similar connectors.

NOTE: Enabling this setting decreases synchronization speed considerably, but it is required to read all object attributes for Starling Connect ServiceNow 2.0 (or similar) connectors.

However, do not enable this setting when configuring the **Generic SCIM Connector** for the Starling Connect SuccessFactors HR connector, as it has no effect on the results of import data synchronization.



• Max degree of parallelism: If Import uses direct query is enabled, this setting specifies the maximum number of threads that Active Roles Synchronization Service can run in parallel for the direct query of each object in the response list (that is, how many entries can Active Roles Synchronization Service query simultaneously).

TIP: One Identity recommends testing the value optimal for your environment, and setting it as low as possible. Specifying a value of 1 means no parallelism is configured.

NOTE: Consider the following when using this setting:

- This setting works only if Import uses direct query is enabled.
 Active Roles Synchronization Service will ignore any value specified for Max degree of parallelism if Import uses direct query is not selected.
- Setting the value of **Max degree of parallelism** too high may result in connector service instability.
- 7. Check the implementation plugin information indicated on the screen. Make sure that the **Supported Features**, the **Target Service Providers** and the supported Starling Connect connector versions will meet the requirements of your planned mapping rule and/or sync workflow.
- 8. To verify that the specified authentication settings are correct, click **Test Connection**.

NOTE: Clicking **Test Connection** verifies only if the authentication settings for the SCIM metadata endpoint connection are correct, and if Active Roles Synchronization Service can fetch the SCIM schemas and query the resourceTypes metadata from the configured SCIM service.

When testing the connection, Active Roles Synchronization Service does not query any actual resource objects. Because of this, testing may finish successfully even if the connection is down between Starling Connect and the third-party service provider (for example, SuccessFactors HR), preventing the import of actual data during synchronization later.

TIP: If testing fails, Active Roles Synchronization Service will highlight the settings that it detects as incorrect. Check and fix those settings, then try again. If testing fails again, then:

- Check your network connectivity.
- Check if the Starling Connect service is available.
- Make sure that the Starling Connect connector you specified during configuration is still active and working.
- If you use a proxy server, make sure that the system-level proxy settings are properly configured.
- 9. If testing completed successfully, create the new SCIM connection to the Starling Connect connector by clicking **Finish**.

Once Active Roles Synchronization Service creates the connection, you can use it to configure SCIM-based data synchronization by setting up one or more mapping rules and sync workflows.



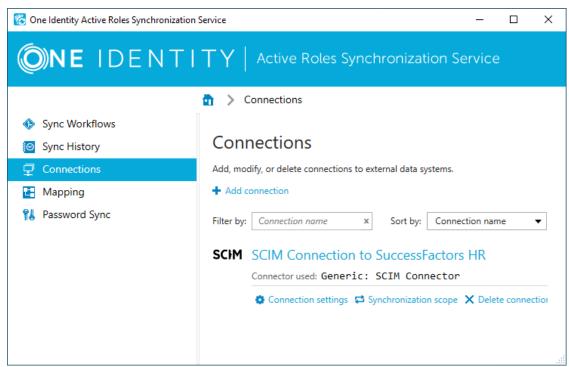
- For an example SCIM-based mapping rule, see Creating object mapping between a SCIM connection and an SQL connection.
- For an example SCIM-based sync workflow, see Creating a sync workflow for synchronizing data from a SCIM-based Starling Connect connector.
- For a PowerShell script example for synchronizing complex multi-value objects from a SCIM source system, see Synchronizing complex multi-value objects from a SCIM source system.

Viewing or modifying the settings of a Generic SCIM Connector connection

You can view or modify an existing connection based on the **Generic SCIM Connector** with Active Roles Synchronization Service. Modifying a **Generic SCIM Connector** connection is typically required if any change occurs in the SCIM-based Starling Connect connectors to which the Active Roles Synchronization Service connection was originally configured.

To view or modify an existing Generic SCIM Connector connection

- 1. In Active Roles Synchronization Service, click **Connections**.
- 2. In the **Connections** page, search for the connection that uses the **Generic SCIM Connector**, and click **Connection settings**.



3. (Optional) In the **General** step, modify the custom **Connection name**.



- 4. (Optional) In the **Connection Settings** step, modify the following settings as you need:
 - **Token endpoint URL**: Specifies the full path of the Starling connector token endpoint.

TIP: To find the token endpoint URL of the Starling Connect connector, in Starling Connect, navigate to **Connectors** > **Active Connectors**, and copy the value of the **SCIM Token Endpoint URL** property.

• Client ID: Specifies the SCIM client ID.

TIP: To find the SCIM client ID of the Starling Connect connector, in Starling Connect, navigate to **Connectors** > **Active Connectors**, and copy the value of the **SCIM Client ID** property.

• **Client secret**: Specifies the SCIM client secret.

TIP: To find the SCIM client secret of the Starling Connect connector, in Starling Connect, navigate to **Connectors** > **Active Connectors**, and copy the value of the **Show SCIM Client Secret** text box.

• Import uses direct query: When selected, Active Roles Synchronization Service queries every synchronized object separately by their ID. One Identity recommends selecting this setting when configuring a connection to the Starling Connect ServiceNow 2.0 connector, or similar connectors.

NOTE: Enabling this setting decreases synchronization speed considerably, but it is required to read all object attributes for Starling Connect ServiceNow 2.0 (or similar) connectors.

However, do not enable this setting when configuring the **Generic SCIM Connector** for the Starling Connect SuccessFactors HR connector, as it has no effect on the results of import data synchronization.

• Max degree of parallelism: If Import uses direct query is enabled, this setting specifies the maximum number of threads that Active Roles Synchronization Service can run in parallel for the direct query of each object in the response list (that is, how many entries can Active Roles Synchronization Service query simultaneously).

TIP: One Identity recommends testing the value optimal for your environment, and setting it as low as possible. Specifying a value of 1 means no parallelism is configured.

NOTE: Consider the following when using this setting:

- This setting works only if Import uses direct query is enabled.
 Active Roles Synchronization Service will ignore any value specified for Max degree of parallelism if Import uses direct query is not selected.
- Setting the value of **Max degree of parallelism** too high may result in connector service instability.
- 5. (Optional) In the **Scope** step, modify the scope of objects included in the data synchronization process of the connection. For more information on the **Scope**



- settings, see Modifying synchronization scope for a connection.
- 6. (Optional) In the **Connection Handlers** step, create, update or remove any automated data synchronization operations for the connection. For more information on the **Connection Handlers** settings, see Using connection handlers.
- 7. To apply your changes, click **Save and Continue**.

Objects and operations supported by the SCIM Connector

This section lists the data objects supported by the SCIM Connector, along with the data operations you can perform on those objects via the SCIM Connector.

Table 107: Supported objects and operations for SCIM v2.0

Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
Core user	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Group	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Enterprise	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Table 108: Supported objects and operations for SCIM v1.1

Object	Read	Create	Delete	Update
User	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Group	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes



Example of using the Generic SCIM Connector for data synchronization

Once you configured a connection with the **Generic SCIM Connector** as described in Configuring the Generic SCIM Connector for Starling Connect connections, you can configure import-based data synchronization tasks to import data from the SCIM-based SuccessFactors HR and ServiceNow connectors of Starling Connect to another target system supported by Active Roles Synchronization Service.

Creating such a SCIM-based sync workflow has two main steps:

- Mapping objects by configuring one or more mapping pairs and mapping rules.
 By mapping objects, you can specify logic checks by which Active Roles
 Synchronization Service can identify if two data entries stored in two separate
 databases are the same or not.
 - With mapping pairs, you can establish a relationship between object types in two connected systems.
 - With mapping rules, you can define the conditions on how the objects specified in the mapping pair will be mapped during synchronization.

Example: Mapping objects by user ID

You can use object mapping, for example, to identify the same data entries between a SuccessFactors HR database (connected to Active Roles via a **Generic SCIM Connector** connection) and an SQL server (connected to Active Roles Synchronization Service via a **Microsoft SQL Server Connector**).

To do so, you can set up a mapping that compares the User ID value of the data entries in the two systems. If the data entries in the two systems share the same User ID, Active Roles will consider them the same.

For more information on object mapping, see Mapping objects. For an example mapping procedure using the **Generic SCIM Connector**, see Creating object mapping between a SCIM connection and an SQL connection.

2. Setting up a sync workflow based on the configured object mapping, so that you can automate creating, removing or deprovisioning specific data entries between the



connected systems.

For more information on sync workflows, see Synchronizing identity data. For an example workflow configuration procedure using the **Generic SCIM Connector**, see Creating a sync workflow for synchronizing data from a SCIM-based Starling Connect connector.

The following chapters will provide an example for setting up a sync workflow that will import data from a SuccessFactors HR database via a **Generic SCIM Connector** connection, and synchronizing that data to an SQL database.

Creating object mapping between a SCIM connection and an SQL connection

Once you configured a connection with the **Generic SCIM Connector** as described in Configuring the Generic SCIM Connector for Starling Connect connections, you can configure import-based data synchronization tasks to import data from the SCIM-based SuccessFactors HR and ServiceNow connectors of Starling Connect to another target system supported by Active Roles Synchronization Service.

The first step of creating this synchronization is mapping objects between the SCIM-based source system and a target system, so that Active Roles Synchronization Service can detect identical data entries between the two system for proper data synchronization.

By mapping objects, you can specify logic checks by which Active Roles Synchronization Service can identify if two data entries stored in two separate databases are the same or not.

- With mapping pairs, you can establish a relationship between object types in two connected systems.
- With mapping rules, you can define the conditions on how the objects specified in the mapping pair will be mapped during synchronization.

The following example procedures show how to create a mapping pair and a mapping rule between:

- A SuccessFactors HR database connected to Active Roles Synchronization Service with the Generic SCIM Connector. The SuccessFactors HR database will be the source system from which Active Roles Synchronization Service imports the data.
- An SQL database connected to Active Roles Synchronization Service with the Microsoft SQL Server Connector. The SQL database will act as the target system to which Active Roles Synchronization Service will synchronize the SuccessFactors HR data.

Prerequisites

You can perform the following procedures only if Active Roles Synchronization Service already contains the following working connectors:

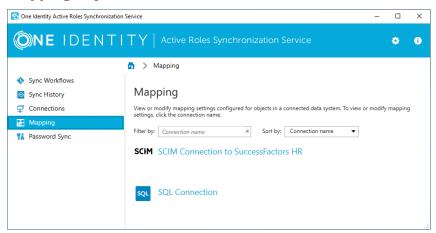


- A Generic SCIM Connector connecting Active Roles Synchronization Service to the Starling Connect SuccessFactors HR connector. To configure such a connection, see Configuring the Generic SCIM Connector for Starling Connect connections. In this example procedure, this connection is called SCIM Connection to SuccessFactors HR.
- A Microsoft SQL Server Connector providing connection to the SQL Server used in this example. To configure such a connection, see Creating a Microsoft SQL Server connection. In this example, this connection is called SQL Connection.

To configure a mapping pair between a SuccessFactors HR database and an SQL database

1. In Active Roles Synchronization Service, navigate to **Mapping**, then click the **SCIM Connection to SuccessFactors HR** connection.

Figure 7: Active Roles Synchronization Service – Selecting a connector for mapping objects



- 2. To start configuring a new object mapping with the **Add mapping pair** dialog, click **Add mapping pair**.
- 3. In the **Specify source** step, under **Connected system object type**, select the resource object type you want the object mapping to check. In this example, we are using the Employees data entry of the SuccessFactors HR database, so click **Select**, then in the **Select Object Type** step, select **Employees**.

TIP: If the data entry is hard to find due to the length of the list, use the **Filter by name** field to find it guicker.

To apply your selection, click **OK**, then **Next**.

- 4. In the Specify target step, under Target connected system, configure the target system where the other resource object type is located. To do so, click Specify, and in the Add Connected System Wizard, select the Select existing connected system option, then the connector of the SQL server (in this example, SQL Connection). To apply your selection, click Finish.
- 5. Under Connected system object type, select sql-Object.



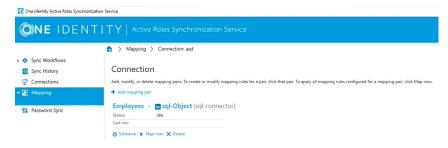
- 6. To create the mapping pair, click **Finish**.
- 7. (Optional) If needed, you can configure additional mapping pairs as well for your sync workflow. To do so, click **Add mapping pair** again, and repeat the procedure. This example procedure uses only one mapping pair.

Once the mapping pair is created, you can configure its associated mapping rule.

To configure a mapping rule between a SuccessFactors HR database and an SQL database

- 1. In Active Roles Synchronization Service, navigate to **Mapping**, then click the **SCIM Connection to SuccessFactors HR** connection.
- 2. The previously configured mapping pair appears. To open the available mapping pair settings, click the **Employees** object type in the mapping pair.

Figure 8: Active Roles Synchronization Service – Mapping pair in a configured SCIM connection



3. To start configuring a new mapping rule, in the **Mapping pair** window, click **Add mapping rule**.



4. In the **Define Mapping Rule** window, specify the source and target resource object types that must be equal so that Active Roles Synchronization Service can map the data pairs. In this example, we are using the UserID attribute for this purpose both in the SuccessFactors HR database and in the SQL database as well.

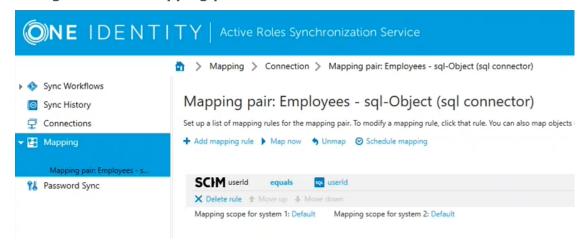
Therefore, at the **Value generated for SCIM Connection to SuccessFactors HR by using** field, click **Attribute**, then in the **Select attribute** window, select **userId**. This adds the userId object value to both the source and target fields.

TIP: If the data entry is hard to find due to the length of the list, use the **Filter by name** field to find it quicker.

5. To finish adding the mapping rule, click **OK**.



Figure 9: Active Roles Synchronization Service – Mapping rule in a configured SCIM mapping pair



- 6. To start the mapping synchronization based on the configured value pair of the mapping rule, click **Map now**. Active Roles Synchronization Service offers two mapping types:
 - Quick Map, using local cached data to speed up the mapping process.
 - Full Map, retrieving data from the source and target data system for accuracy.

As this is the first time of running this mapping, perform a **Full Map**.

Once the mapping rule finishes running successfully, it will indicate the unmapped, changed and mapped objects, along with the objects that do not meet the scope conditions of the configured mapping rule.

Creating a sync workflow for synchronizing data from a SCIM-based Starling Connect connector

Once you configured a connection with the **Generic SCIM Connector** as described in Configuring the Generic SCIM Connector for Starling Connect connections, you can configure import-based data synchronization tasks to import data from the SCIM-based SuccessFactors HR and ServiceNow connectors of Starling Connect to another target system supported by Active Roles Synchronization Service.

The second step of creating this synchronization task is setting up a sync workflow based on the object mapping configured in Creating object mapping between a SCIM connection and an SQL connection. By configuring a workflow, you can automate **creating**, **removing** or **deprovisioning** specific data entries between the connected systems.

The following example procedure shows how to create a workflow that creates and updates data synchronization between:

• A SuccessFactors HR database connected to Active Roles Synchronization Service with the **Generic SCIM Connector**. The SuccessFactors HR database will be the



source system from which Active Roles Synchronization Service imports the data.

 An SQL database connected to Active Roles Synchronization Service with the Microsoft SQL Server Connector. The SQL database will act as the target system to which Active Roles Synchronization Service will synchronize the SuccessFactors HR data.

Prerequisites

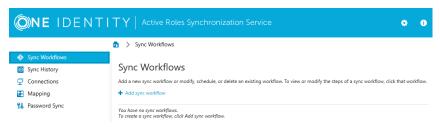
Before performing the procedure, make sure that the following conditions are met:

- Active Roles Synchronization Service must already contain the following working connectors:
 - A Generic SCIM Connector connecting Active Roles Synchronization Service
 to the Starling Connect SuccessFactors HR connector. To configure such a
 connection, see Configuring the Generic SCIM Connector for Starling Connect
 connections. In this example procedure, this connection is called SCIM
 Connection to SuccessFactors HR.
 - A Microsoft SQL Server Connector providing connection to the SQL Server used in this example. To configure such a connection, see Creating a Microsoft SQL Server connection. In this example, this connection is called SQL Connection.
- The mapping pair and mapping rule configured in Creating object mapping between a SCIM connection and an SQL connection are active and working.

To configure a data sync workflow between a SuccessFactors HR database and an SQL database

In Active Roles Synchronization Service, click Sync Workflows > Add sync workflow.

Figure 10: Active Roles Active Roles Synchronization Service – Adding a new sync workflow



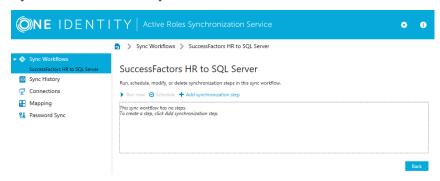
2. In the **Sync workflow name** step, name the workflow (for example, **SuccessFactors HR to SQL Server**), then click **OK**.

The new workflow then appears in the **Sync Workflows** tab.

 Configure a data synchronization creation step for the workflow. To do so, in Sync Workflows, click the name of the workflow (in this example, SuccessFactors HR to SQL Server), then click Add synchronization step.



Figure 11: Active Roles Synchronization Service – Adding a new synchronization step



4. In the **Select an action** step, select **Creation**, then click **Next**.

The **Creation** step of the workflow will be used to create the synchronized data entries of the SuccessFactors HR database in the target SQL database. The **Creation** step performs data synchronization only for data entries that do not exist in the target system. Because of this, you typically run this step only once.

- 5. In the **Specify source and criteria** step, configure the following settings:
 - Source connected system: Specify the SuccessFactors HR database connection here, created with the Generic SCIM Connector. To do so, click Specify > Select existing connected system, then select the SCIM-based connection (in this example, SCIM Connection to SuccessFactors HR).
 - **Source object type**: Specify the source object type here (in this example, the Employees object type). To do so, click **Select**, then in the **Select Object Type** window, select **Employees**, and click **OK**.

TIP: If the data entry is hard to find due to the length of the list, use the **Filter by name** field to find it quicker.

- (Optional) **Creation Criteria**: Specify additional conditions that the specified source object(s) must meet for synchronization in this workflow step. This setting is not used in this example.
- 6. In the **Specify target** step, configure the following settings:
 - Target connected system: Specify the SQL Server connection here, created with the Microsoft SQL Server Connector. To do so, click Specify > Select existing connected system, then select the SQL Server connection (in this example, SQL Connection).
 - Target object type: Specify the target object type here. By default, when selecting an SQL Server connection in Target connected system, Active Roles Synchronization Service sets this setting to sql-Object, the object type used in this example.
- 7. In the **Specify creation rules** step, configure the logic (called forward synchronization rules) that Active Roles Synchronization Service will use to perform first-time synchronization and copy data entries from the SuccessFactors HR



database over to the target SQL database.

To do so, specify one or more unique attributes that Active Roles Synchronization Service can use to link the corresponding data entries in the connected SuccessFactors HR and SQL data systems. In this example, four such SuccessFactors HR attributes are specified: userName, userId, emails.value and name.familyName.

To specify these creation rules:

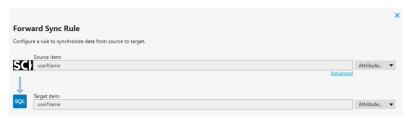
- a. Click **Forward Sync Rule**.
- b. Click Source item > Attribute, and in the Select Object Attribute window, search for the user name attribute in the SuccessFactors HR database (for example, userName), then click OK.

TIP: If the data entry is hard to find due to the length of the list, use the **Filter by name** field to find it quicker.

c. Click **Target item** > **Attribute**, and search for the applicable user name attribute pair in the SQL database (for example, **userName**), then click **OK**.

TIP: If the data entry is hard to find due to the length of the list, use the **Filter by name** field to find it quicker.

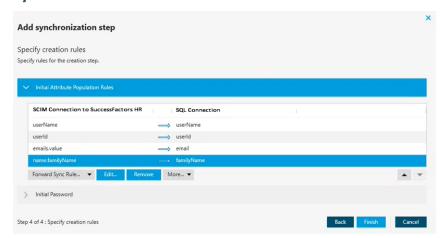
Figure 12: Active Roles Synchronization Service – Mapping attributes for a forward synchronization rule



- d. To apply the forward synchronization rule created for the specified user name attributes, click **OK**.
- e. To configure synchronization rules for the userId, emails.value and name.familyName SuccessFactors HR data entries too, click Forward Sync Rule again, and repeat the previous sub-steps by selecting the source and target attributes applicable to these data entries.
- 8. Once all forward synchronization rules are configured, to finish configuring the **Creation** step, click **Finish**.

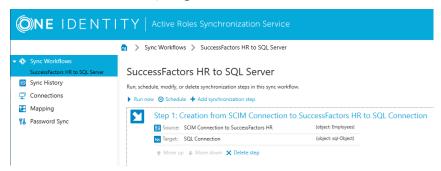


Figure 13: Active Roles Synchronization Service – Finalizing all forward synchronization rules



This creates the **Creation** step as the first step of the sync workflow.

Figure 14: Active Roles Synchronization Service – Step 1 created for the SuccessFactors HR / SQL server workflow



9. Now that the **Creation** step of the workflow is configured, configure the **Update** step. To do so, click **Add synchronization step** again.

The **Update** step of the workflow will be used to update existing data entries mapped between the SuccessFactors HR database and the target SQL database. The **Update** step performs data synchronization only for existing data entries: it does not create new ones. Because of this, you typically run this step after running the **Creation** step, and run only the **Update** step later once the data entries have been created with the **Creation** step.

- 10. In the **Select an action** step, select **Update**, then click **Next**.
- 11. In the **Specify source and criteria** step, configure the following settings:
 - Source connected system: Specify the SuccessFactors HR database connection here, created with the Generic SCIM Connector. To do so, click Specify > Select existing connected system, then select the SCIM-based connection (in this example, SCIM Connection to SuccessFactors HR).



- **Source object type**: Specify the source object type here (in this example, the Employees object type). To do so, click **Select**, then in the **Select Object Type** window, select **Employees**, and click **OK**.
 - TIP: If the data entry is hard to find due to the length of the list, use the **Filter by name** field to find it quicker.
- (Optional) **Creation Criteria**: Specify additional conditions that the specified source object(s) must meet for synchronization in this workflow step. This setting is not used in this example.
- 12. In the **Specify target** step, configure the following settings:
 - Target connected system: Specify the SQL Server connection here, created
 with the Microsoft SQL Server Connector. To do so, click Specify > Select
 existing connected system, then select the SQL Server connection (in this
 example, SQL Connection).
 - Target object type: Specify the target object type here. By default, when selecting an SQL Server connection in Target connected system, Active Roles Synchronization Service sets this setting to sql-Object, the object type used in this example.
- 13. In the **Specify update rules** step, configure the forward synchronization rules that Active Roles Synchronization Service will use to update existing data entries in the target SQL database from the SuccessFactors HR database. In this example, four such attributes are specified: **userName**, **userId**, SuccessFactors HR ID (displayed as **sfid**) and metadata information (displayed as **meta**).

To specify these creation rules:

- a. Click Forward Sync Rule.
- b. Click Source item > Attribute, and in the Select Object Attribute window, search for the user name attribute in the SuccessFactors HR database (for example, userName), then click OK.
 - TIP: If the data entry is hard to find due to the length of the list, use the **Filter by name** field to find it quicker.
- c. Click **Target item** > **Attribute**, and search for the applicable user name attribute pair in the SQL database (for example, **userName**), then click **OK**.
 - TIP: If the data entry is hard to find due to the length of the list, use the **Filter by name** field to find it quicker.
- d. To apply the forward synchronization rule created for the specified user name attributes, click **OK**.
- e. To configure synchronization rules for the **user ID**, **sfid** and **meta** data entries too, click **Forward Sync Rule** again, and repeat the previous sub-steps by selecting the source and target attributes applicable to these data entries.
- 14. Once all forward synchronization rules are configured, to finish configuring the **Update** step, click **Finish**. The configured workflow will appear, containing both steps.



- 15. Start the workflow by clicking **Run workflow**. For the first-time run, select only **Step 1 (Creation from SCIM Connection to SuccessFactors HR to SQL Connection)**, then select the running method:
 - **Full Run** fetches all data entries specified in the workflow steps directly from the source system. As such, One Identity recommends using this method when running the workflow the first time, even if the process takes longer than a **Quick Run**.
 - Quick Run uses cached data whenever possible, and is normally faster.

The run may take several minutes to complete.

Figure 15: Active Roles Synchronization Service – Running a configured sync workflow for the first time



16. Once Active Roles Synchronization Service found all mapped objects, apply the synchronization changes by clicking **Commit**.

Alternatively, to check detailed information about the processed objects, click the **Processed objects** number. The **Objects processed in** window then opens, listing all new data objects that Active Roles Synchronization Service will synchronize to the target SQL database.

Synchronizing complex multi-value objects from a SCIM source system

Data sync workflows that import data with a connection based on the **Generic SCIM Connector** can import all three types of SCIM 2.0-based data entries:

- **Simple attributes**, that is, data entries with a single simple value. For example, a user ID specified in a single string is a simple attribute.
- **Complex single-value attributes**, that is, data entries specified with several subattributes. For example, the following name attribute is a complex single-value attribute, specifying the name of an employee with three simple sub-attributes:



```
"name": {
    "givenName": "Sam",
    "familyName": "Smith",
    "formatted": "Sam Smith"
    },
```

The value of complex single-value attributes is the sum of the sub-attribute values.

• **Complex multi-value attributes**, that is, data entries with multiple complex values, each of them specified with several simple sub-attributes. For example, the following addresses attribute is a complex multi-value attribute, specifying several addresses, each of them being a complex value containing several simple sub-attributes:

```
"addresses": [
       {
               "type": "work",
               "streetAddress": "22 Example Street",
               "region": "Springfield",
               "postalCode": "51487",
               "country": "United States",
               "primary": true
       },
               "type": "home",
               "streetAddress": "12 Rue Exemple",
               "region": "Montreal",
               "postalCode": "46179",
               "country": "Canada"
       }
],
```

However, even though sync workflows using connections set with the **Generic SCIM Connector** can import all three of these value types, Active Roles Synchronization Service does not recognize complex single-value attributes and complex multi-value attributes, as they contain more values than what Active Roles Synchronization Service can identify for a single data entry by default.

To import complex single-value and multi-value attributes successfully, you can use the following methods:

- For **complex single-value attributes**, you can map each individual sub-attribute of the complex single-value attribute to separate attributes in the target system. For example, in case of the name complex single-value attribute, you can map the givenName, familyName and formatted sub-attributes to separate name.givenName, name.familyName, and name.formatted attributes in the target system, respectively.
- For **complex multi-value attributes**, you can use two methods:
 - When importing complex multi-value attributes, Active Roles Synchronization Service can take a single value (and its sub-attributes), map the sub-attributes



to a set of target values (similarly to complex single-value attributes), then discard the rest of the complex values of the attribute.

By default, Active Roles Synchronization Service takes the primary value of the complex multi-value attribute (marked with a specific primary subattribute). If no primary value is specified within the complex multi-value attribute, Active Roles Synchronization Service imports the first value (and its sub-attributes) only.

NOTE: This method imports only the primary value (or the first value, if no primary value is specified). Active Roles Synchronization Service will discard all other values (and their sub-attributes).

• If you map a complex multi-value attribute (such as the addresses attribute shown in the above example) when configuring a mapping rule for a workflow, you can configure an Active Roles Synchronization Service workflow to process and extract every value (and their sub-attributes) of the complex multi-value attribute with script-based attribute mapping.

The following procedure will provide an example on how to apply such a PowerShell script to properly process the addresses complex multi-value attribute shown in this chapter.

To configure a custom PowerShell script for a workflow to import complex multi-value attributes

- In the Active Roles Synchronization Service, click Sync Workflow, then click the sync workflow that imports data from a SCIM-based source system (for example, the SuccessFactors HR to SQL Server workflow used in Creating a sync workflow for synchronizing data from a SCIM-based Starling Connect connector).
- 2. Click the first step of the workflow (in the example SuccessFactors HR to SQL Server workflow, this is named Step 1 (Creation from SCIM Connection to SuccessFactors HR to SQL Connection).
- 3. Under **Creation Rules**, to open the initial population rules, click **Forward Sync Rule**.
- 4. In the **Forward Sync Rule** window, at the **Source item** setting, open the **Attribute** drop-down, and click **PowerShell Script**.
- 5. In the **PowerShell Script Editor**, paste the following script example, and click **OK**:

```
$addressesJsonArray = $srcObj["addresses"] | ConvertFrom-Json

if ($addressesJsonArray) {
    for ($i = 0; $i -lt $addressesJsonArray.Length; $i++) {
        if ($addressesJsonArray[$i].type -eq "work") {
            return $addressesJsonArray[$i].streetAddress + ", " +

$addressesJsonArray[$i].region + ", " + $addressesJsonArray[$i].locality
        }
    }
}
```



The example script contains the following key parts:

- \$src0bj refers to the source object that the script will act on.
- \$srcObj["addresses"] extracts the raw value of the addresses attribute. In this example, this attribute is a complex multi-value SCIM attribute, so the attribute value will be a JSON array.
- \$addressesJsonArray is a .NET array object containing the values of the complex multi-value attribute.

The rest of the script performs the following steps:

- a. It checks that the array is valid.
- b. It traverses the elements of the array, and looks for the first element with a type sub-attribute with a work value.
- c. Once it finds an element with a work value type, it constructs a formatted string from the streetAddress, region and locality sub-attributes.
- d. It returns the results.
- 6. Use the output to parse and extract the data into other target values in the target system.

Using connectors installed remotely

In some cases, you need to configure a connection to an external data system which is separated by a firewall from the computer running Synchronization Service. To implement this scenario, you can install an instance of Synchronization Service and built-in connectors on a remote computer and switch this Synchronization Service instance to remote mode. This will allow the Synchronization Service instance running in the local mode to communicate with the remotely installed instance and connectors via a single port.

Consider a scenario where you want to synchronize data between two Active Directory domains that are separated by a firewall. In this case, you can install one Synchronization Service instance in the local mode in the first domain, then deploy another Synchronization Service instance in the remote mode in the other domain. Then, ensure the firewall allows traffic on the port used for communications between the Synchronization Service instances.

Installing Synchronization Service and builtin connectors remotely

To use connectors remotely, you need to install Synchronization Service and built-in connectors on a required remote computer and switch the installed instance of Synchronization Service to remote mode. For more information on installing Synchronization Service, see Installing Synchronization Service.



To set Synchronization Service in remote mode

- 1. Start the Synchronization Service Console.
- 2. Follow the steps in the wizard that starts automatically to configure Synchronization Service.
- 3. On the Service Account and Mode page, do the following and click Finish:
 - Enter the account under which you want Synchronization Service to run.
 - Select the remote mode for this instance of Synchronization Service.

Creating a connection using a remotely installed connector

To create a connection using a remotely installed connector

- 1. Start the Synchronization Service Console.
- 2. On the Connections tab, click Add connection.
- 3. In the **Connection name** text box, type a descriptive name for the connection.
- 4. From the **Use the specified connector list**, select the connector you want to use.
- 5. Click to expand the **Remote connector access** element, and then use the following options:
 - **Use remote connector**: Select this check box to use the connector installed on a remote computer.
 - **Connector host**: Type the Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of the computer on which the Synchronization Service in the remote mode and the corresponding connector are installed.
 - **Port**: Type the port number on which you want the Synchronization Service to access the remote connector. By default, this is port **8080**.
 - **Connect using**: Specify an account under which to access the remote connector. The account must be a local administrator on the computer where the remote connector is installed. Select one of the following:
 - Synchronization Service account: Allows you to access the remote connector using the account under which Synchronization Service is running locally.
 - **Windows account**: Allows you to type the user name and password of the account with which you want to access the remote connector.
 - **Verify Settings**: Click this button to verify that Synchronization Service can access the remote connector using the settings you have specified.
- 6. Follow the instructions of the wizard to complete the connection creation.



Creating a connection

To create a connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click Add connection.
- 3. On the wizard page that opens, use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection being created.
 - **Use the specified connector**: From this list, select the connector you want to use.
 - Remote connector access: Expand this element to specify settings to access
 the connector installed on a remote computer. For more information, see Using
 connectors installed remotely.
- 4. Follow the steps in the wizard to create a connection.

For information on the options you can use in the subsequent steps of the wizard, see the section for the connector you have selected.

Renaming a connection

You can rename any existing data connection in the Active Roles Synchronization Service Console.

To rename a connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the existing connection you want to rename.
- 3. On the **General** tab, edit the connection name in the **Connection name** box.
- 4. Click Save.

Deleting a connection

To delete a connection

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Locate the connection you want to delete, and then click **Delete connection** for that connection.
- 3. When prompted, confirm that you want to delete the connection.



Modifying synchronization scope for a connection

For each connected data system, you can modify the scope of objects participating in the data synchronization operations.

To modify the synchronization scope

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Locate the connection for which you want to modify the synchronization scope, then click **Synchronization scope**.
- 3. Use the following options to modify the synchronization scope:
 - **Include objects from selected containers only**: Select the check boxes next to the containers that hold the objects you want to participate in data synchronization operations.
 - NOTE: This option may be unavailable for some types of connected data systems, such as Microsoft SQL Server or Oracle Database.
 - **Objects must meet these conditions**: Set up a list of conditions that objects must meet in order to participate in data synchronization operations.
- 4. When you are finished, click Save.

Using connection handlers

Connection handlers allow you to automatically perform specific actions on connected data systems before, after, or instead of specific data synchronization operations (such as create, modify, move, rename, delete, or password synchronization). When creating a connection handler, you can specify the action you want to perform and set the conditions for triggering the action.

By default, Synchronization Service includes only one built-in handler type that can run your custom PowerShell script to perform the action you want. However, you can also implement your own custom handler types.

IMPORTANT: If the predefined connection handler is configured to run your PowerShell script instead of a data synchronization operation, the script must return a system entry object.

To create, modify, or delete handlers for a connection, use the **Connection Handlers** tab in the connection settings:



Figure 16: Connection Handlers



This tab provides the following elements:

- Add handler: Starts a wizard that helps you add a new connection handler. By default, the wizard creates a new handler that allows you to run your PowerShell script.
- **Disable**: Disables the connection handler.
- Enable: Enables the connection handler.
- **Move up**: Moves the connection handler one position up in the list.
- Move down: Moves the connection handler one position down in the list.
- **Delete**: Deletes the connection handler.

To create a connection handler

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the connection for which you want to create a handler, then click the **Connection Handlers** tab.
- 3. Click **Add handler**, then follow the steps in the wizard to create your handler.

To modify a connection handler

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the connection for which you want to modify a handler, then click the **Connection Handlers** tab.
- 3. Click the name of the handler you want to modify, then modify the handler settings as necessary. When you are finished, click **OK**.
- 4. You can also do the following:
 - Change the order in which handlers are activated: Synchronization Service activates handlers in the order in which they appear in the list. To move a handler in the list, use the **Move up** and **Move down** links below the



handler.

- **Disable or enable handlers**: You can enable or disable existing handlers. To do so, use the **Enable** or **Disable** link below the handler.
- 5. When you are finished, click **Save**.

To delete a connection handler

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the connection for which you want to delete a handler, then click the **Connection Handlers** tab.
- 3. Click **Delete** below the handler you want to delete.

Specifying password synchronization settings for a connection

For each connected data system that supports password synchronization, you can set password synchronization settings. These settings allow you to enable or disable password synchronization and manage passwords in the data system by using One Identity Password Manager.

Optionally, you can use the password synchronization settings to specify a custom Windows PowerShell script you want to run each time the password synchronization completes for the connected data system.

To specify password synchronization settings

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the connection for which you want to modify password synchronization settings.
- 3. Open the **Password** tab, and use the following options to modify the password synchronization settings as necessary:
 - **Synchronize and manage passwords**: Allows you to enable or disable password synchronization for this connection. Selecting this check box also allows you to manage passwords in the connected data system by using One Identity Password Manager. For more information on Password Manager, see https://www.oneidentity.com/products/password-manager/.
 - Synchronize passwords for objects of this type: Allows you to specify an object type that will participate in password synchronization. Click **Select** next to this text box, then specify the object type you want.

NOTE: This option is only available for certain types of connected systems, such as the LDAP directory service.



• **Password synchronization method**: Allows you to select a password synchronization method.

NOTE: This option is only available for certain types of connected systems, such as LDAP directory service.

You can select one of the following methods:

- Write password to this attribute: Displays the object attribute in which the object password will be stored. To specify a different attribute, click Select next to the text box in this option.
- Use LDAP extended operation: Allows you to automate the synchronization of user passwords in the connected data system regardless of the form of the authentication identity or the password storage mechanism used (for example, in the case of non-directory storage of passwords).
- Configure Query: Allows you to use an SQL query to specify the data you want to participate in the password synchronization. Click Configure, then type your SQL query.

NOTE: This option is only available for certain types of connected systems, such as LDAP directory service or Oracle Database.

4. When you are finished, click **Save**.



Synchronizing identity data

To synchronize identity data between connected data systems, you can use sync workflows and synchronization steps. A sync workflow is a set of data synchronization operations called synchronization steps. A sync workflow can include one or more steps. Each synchronization step defines a synchronization operation to be run between the source and target connected data systems. To manage sync workflows and their steps, you can use the **Sync Workflows** in the Synchronization Service Console.

You can configure a synchronization step to perform one of the following operations:

- **Creation**: Creates objects in the target data system based on the changes made to specific objects in the source data system. When creating a new object in the target data system, Synchronization Service generates initial values for the object attributes using the attribute population rules you have configured.
- **Update**: Modifies object attributes in the target data system based on the changes made to specific objects in the source data system. To specify the objects that will participate in the update operation you can use object mapping rules. For more information, see Mapping objects.
- **Deprovision**: Modifies or removes objects in the target data system after their counterparts have been disconnected from the source data system. Synchronization Service can be configured to remove target objects permanently or change them to a specific state. To specify the objects that will participate in the deprovision operation you can use object mapping rules. For more information, see Mapping objects.

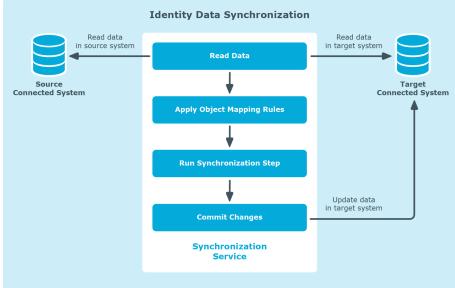
When configuring a synchronization step you can specify the following:

- Containers to which you want to create or move objects.
- Settings to generate names for objects being created or modified.
- Settings to synchronize group memberships.
- Settings to synchronize attribute values.

To synchronize identity data between two data systems, you need to create a sync workflow, populate the workflow with synchronization steps, and then run the sync workflow manually or schedule the sync workflow run. The following figure illustrates how Synchronization Service synchronizes identity data in connected data systems:



Figure 17: Identity Data Synchronization



Running a sync workflow causes Synchronization Service to read data in the source and target data systems according to the settings in the sync workflow steps and prepare a list of changes to be made in the target system. Then, you can commit these changes to the target data system.

Running a sync workflow manually allows you to review a list of changes before committing them to the target data system. A scheduled sync workflow run always commits changes to the target data system automatically.

You can configure as many sync workflows as needed, each performing its own set of synchronization steps.

Creating a sync workflow

To create a sync workflow

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click Add svnc workflow.
- 3. In the Sync workflow name text box, type a name for the sync workflow being created.
- 4. Click OK.

The new workflow appears on the **Sync Workflows** tab.

NOTE: After you created a sync workflow, you must populate it with one or more synchronization steps. For more information, see Synchronizing identity data.



Running a sync workflow

After you created a sync workflow and populated it with one or more steps, you can run the sync workflow. Before running a sync workflow, you can select the workflow steps you want to run. You can run a sync workflow either manually, or automatically on a recurring schedule.

Running a sync workflow manually

This method allows you to select specific steps in a sync workflow and run them. You can also specify how you want to commit the changes to the target data system: automatically or manually. With the manual method you can review a list of changes before committing them to decide whether or not you want these changes in the target system.

To run a sync workflow manually

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the sync workflow you want to run.
- 3. Click Run now.
- 4. Select the check boxes next to the sync workflow steps you want to run.
- 5. If you want to automatically commit the changes made by the sync workflow run, select the **Automatically commit changes** check box. If you want to review the changes before committing them, leave this check box cleared.
- 6. Click one of the following to run the sync workflow:
 - **Full Run**: With this option, Synchronization Service retrieves the data required to run the sync workflow from the connected data systems.
 - Quick Run: With this option, Synchronization Service first tries to run the sync workflow by using the data that is available in the local cache. If the local cache is missing or cannot be used to run the sync workflow, then Synchronization Service retrieves the required data from the connected data systems.

Running a sync workflow on a recurring schedule

This method allows you to create a recurring schedule to automatically run specific steps in a sync workflow.

When scheduling a sync workflow, you can choose the workflow steps to run, specify how frequently you want to run the steps, and set the date and time when you want the run schedule to come into effect. If you have two or more Synchronization Service instances



installed in your environment, you can also select a Synchronization Service instance to be used for running the sync workflow.

A scheduled sync workflow automatically commits changes to the target data system.

To run a sync workflow on a recurring schedule

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click Schedule below the name of the sync workflow you want to run on a recurring schedule.
- 3. In the dialog that opens, select **Schedule the task to run**, then specify a schedule.
- 4. If there are several Synchronization Service instances deployed in your environment, under Run the task on, select the computer that hosts the Synchronization Service instance you want to use for running the sync workflow.
- 5. Expand **Sync Workflow Steps**, and then select the workflow steps you want to run on the schedule.
- 6. To activate the schedule, click **OK**.

Disabling a sync workflow run schedule

To disable a sync workflow run schedule

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click Schedule below the sync workflow for which you want to disable the run schedule.
- 3. In the dialog that opens, clear the **Schedule the task to run** check box.
- 4. To disable the schedule, click **OK**.

Renaming a sync workflow

To rename a sync workflow

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click **Rename** below the sync workflow.
- 3. In the **Sync workflow name** text box, type a new workflow name.
- 4. Click **OK** to apply the change.



Deleting a sync workflow

To delete a sync workflow

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click **Delete** below the sync workflow.
- 3. When prompted, confirm that you want to delete the sync workflow.

Adding a creating step

You can create a synchronization connection between two object types of two connected data systems in a sync workflow with the **Add synchronization step** < **Creation** setting. Typically, you need to specify a creation step either when configuring a new sync workflow, or must configure a new synchronization connection between two new object types in an existing sync workflow.

To add a creating step

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- Click the name of the sync workflow in which you want to add a creating step.
 If necessary, create a new sync workflow. For more information, see Creating a sync workflow.
- 3. Click **Add synchronization step**.
- 4. Select Creation, then click Next.
- 5. Specify the source system by using these options:
 - Source connected system: Allows you to choose a source data system for the creation operation. Click Specify to select a data system connected earlier or add and select a new data system.
 - **Source object type**: Allows you to specify the object type you want to use as a source for the creation operation. Click **Select** to specify an object type.
 - Creation Criteria: Allows you to narrow the scope of source data system objects that participate in the creating step. To specify the containers that hold the source objects you want to participate in the step, expand Creation Criteria. You can also specify additional conditions to include objects into the scope.
- 6. Click Next.
- 7. Specify the creation target by using these options:
 - Target connected system: Allows you to choose a target data system for the creation operation. To select a data system connected earlier or add and select



- a new data system, click Specify.
- **Target object type**: Allows you to specify the target data system object type to which you want to create objects from the source data system. To specify an object type, click **Select**.
- **Target container**: Allows you to specify the target data system container in which you want to create objects. Click the down arrow on the button, and then select one of the following:
 - **Browse**: Click to locate and select a single target container.
 - **PowerShell Script**: Click to compose a PowerShell script that calculates the target container name.
 - Rule: Click to configure a set of rules for selecting target containers.
 - **Use Mapping**: Click to define a target container based on the mapping of the source object.
 - Clear: Click to use an empty value.
- Rules to generate unique object name: Allows you to set up a list of rules to generate a unique name for each object being created. For more information, see Generating object names by using rules.
- 8. Click Next.
- 9. Specify rules to create objects into the target data system. You can use the following options:
 - Initial Attribute Population Rules: Expand this element to specify how you
 want to populate the attributes of created objects. For more information, see
 Modifying attribute values by using rules.
 - **Initial Password**: Expand this element to specify an initial password for each created object.
 - **User Account Options**: Expand this element to specify settings for the user accounts to be created.
- 10. To add the creating step, click **Finish**.

You can modify the settings of an existing synchronization step. For more information, see Modifying an existing sync workflow step.

Creating an update step

You can update an existing synchronization step between two object types of two connected data systems in a sync workflow with the **Add synchronization step** < **Update** setting.



To create an updating step

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the sync workflow in which you want to create an updating step. If necessary, create a new sync workflow. For more information, see Creating a sync workflow.
- 3. Click Add synchronization step.
- 4. Select **Update**, then click **Next**.
- 5. Specify the update operation source by using these options:
 - Source connected system: Allows you to choose a source data system for the update operation. To select a data system connected earlier or add and select a new data system, click Specify.
 - Source object type: Allows you to specify the data system object type you
 want to use as a source for the update operation. To specify an object type,
 click Select.
 - **Updating Criteria**: Allows you to narrow the scope of source data system objects that will participate in the updating step. To specify the containers that hold the source objects you want to participate in the step, expand **Updating Criteria**. You can also specify additional criteria for selecting source objects.
- 6. Click Next.
- 7. Specify an update target by using these options:
 - **Target connected system**: Allows you to choose a target connected system for the update operation. To select a data system connected earlier or add and select a new data system, click **Specify**.
 - **Target object type**: Allows you to specify what type of objects you want to update in the target data system. To specify an object type, click **Select**.
- 8. Click Next.
- 9. Specify rules to update objects in the target data system. You can use the following options:
 - **Rules to Modify Object Attributes**: Allows you to set up a list of rules to modify object attributes in the target data system. For more information, see Modifying attribute values by using rules.
 - **Rules to Move Objects**: Expand this option to specify the location to which you want to move objects. Click the down arrow on the button, and then select one of the following:
 - **Browse**: Click to locate and select a single target container.
 - **PowerShell Script**: Click to compose a PowerShell script that calculates the target container name.
 - **Rule**: Click to configure a set of rules for selecting target containers.



- **Use Mapping**: Click to define a target container based on the mapping of the source object.
- Clear: Click to use an empty value.
- Rules to Rename Objects: Allows you to view or change the list of rules used to rename target objects. For more information, see Generating object names by using rules.
- 10. Click **Finish** to create the updating step.

You can modify the settings of an existing synchronization step. For more information, see Modifying an existing sync workflow step.

Creating a deprovisioning step

You can create a deprovisioning step between two object types of two connected data systems in a sync workflow with the **Add synchronization step** < **Deprovision** setting. Creating a deprovisioning step instead of a deletion step is typically recommended to allow you reprovisioning the affected data objects later.

To create a deprovisioning step

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the sync workflow in which you want to create a deprovisioning step.
 - If necessary, create a new sync workflow. For more information, see Creating a sync workflow.
- 3. Click Add synchronization step.
- 4. Select **Deprovision**, then click **Next**.
- 5. Specify a deprovisioning source and criteria by using the following options:
 - **Source connected system**: Allows you to choose a source data system for the deprovision operation. To select a data system connected earlier or add and select a new data system, click **Specify**.
 - **Source object type**: Allows you to specify the data system object type you want to use as a source for the deprovision operation. To specify an object type, click **Select**.
 - **Deprovision target objects if**: Allows you to specify criteria for deprovisioning objects in the target data system.
- 6. Click Next.
- 7. Specify a deprovisioning target by using the following options:
 - **Target connected system**: Allows you to choose a target data system for the deprovision operation. To select a data system connected earlier or add and



- select a new data system, click Specify.
- **Target object type**: Allows you to specify what type of objects you want to deprovision in the target data system. To specify an object type, click **Select**.
- 8. Click Next.
- 9. Select a method to deprovision objects in the target data system. You can select **Delete target objects** to delete target objects or **Modify target objects** to modify target objects using the rules configured in the following options:
 - Rules to Modify Object Attributes: Allows you to set up a list of rules to modify object attributes in the target data system. For more information, see Modifying attribute values by using rules.
 - **Rules to Move Objects**: Expand this option to specify the location to which you want to move objects. Click the down arrow on the button, and then select one of the following:
 - Browse: Click to locate and select a single target container.
 - **PowerShell Script**: Click to compose a PowerShell script that calculates the target container name.
 - **Rule**: Click to configure a set of rules for selecting target containers.
 - **Use Mapping**: Click to define a target container based on the mapping of the source object.
 - Clear: Click to use an empty value.
 - **Rules to Rename Objects**: Allows you to view or change the list of rules used to rename target objects. For more information, see Generating object names by using rules.
- 10. Click **Finish** to create the deprovisioning step.

You can modify the settings of an existing synchronization step. For more information, see Modifying an existing sync workflow step.

Modifying an existing sync workflow step

You can modify the existing steps of sync workflows in the Synchronization Service Console, including their general options, source and target data system settings, or synchronization rules.

To modify an existing step

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the sync workflow in which you want to modify a step.
- 3. Click the name of the step you want to modify.



- 4. Use the following tabs to modify the step as necessary:
 - General Options
 - Source
 - Target
 - Creation Rules
 - · Deprovisioning Rules
 - Updating Rules
 - Step Handlers

For more information on these tabs, see the next subsections.

5. When you are finished, click **Save** to apply your changes.

General Options

The general options allow you to rename the step, specify a method for processing data in the source and target connected systems, and specify conditions to stop data processing.

This tab has the following elements:

- **Step name**: Allows you to rename the step.
- **Specify how to process data in connected systems**: Allows you to select how to process data during synchronization. The available methods are the following:
 - **Process all data**: Each run of the step will process all data in the configured synchronization scope.
 - **Process delta from last run**: Each run of the step will process only the data that has changed in the configured synchronization scope since the last run.
- **Stop data processing if**: Allows you to specify conditions that will stop data processing in the source and target data systems when met.

Source

The **Source** setting allows you to view information about the source connected system and source object type specified for the synchronization step. You can also view or modify the criteria used to perform the creation, deprovision, or update operation in the step.

For all types of synchronization steps (creating, deprovisioning, and updating), this tab provides the following options:

- **Source connected system**: Displays the name of the source data system.
- **Source object type**: Displays the object type that is used as a source for the synchronization step.



The **Source** tab also provides the following options depending on the type of step you select:

- For deprovisioning steps, the **Deprovision target objects if** option. This option allows you to modify the criteria used for triggering the deprovision operation in the target data system.
- For creation steps, the Creation Criteria option. This option allows you to modify the scope of source data system objects that participate in the creation step. To modify the list of containers that hold the source objects you want to participate in the step, expand Creation Criteria. Also, you can specify additional criteria for selecting source objects.
- For update steps, the **Updating Criteria** option. This option allows you to modify the scope of the source data system objects that participate in the updating step. To specify the containers that hold the source objects you want to participate in the step, expand **Updating Criteria**. You can also specify additional criteria for selecting source objects.

Target

The **Target** setting allows you to view information about the target connected system and target object type specified for the synchronization step. For creating steps, you can use this tab to view and modify the target container to which objects are created and rules to generate unique names for created objects.

For all types of synchronization steps (creating, deprovisioning, and updating) this tab provides the following elements:

- **Target connected system**: Displays the name of the data system that is currently used as a target for the synchronization step.
- **Target object type**: Displays the object type that is currently used as a target for the synchronization step.

For creating steps related to certain types of target data systems, this tab may also provide any of the following additional elements:

- **Target container**: Allows you to specify the target data system container in which you want to create objects from the source data system. For more information, see Generating object names by using rules.
- Rules to generate unique object name: Allows you to set up a list of rules to generate a unique name for each object being created. For more information, see Generating object names by using rules.

Creation Rules

Creation rules allow you to view or modify the rules used for creating objects. This tab has the following elements:



- **Initial Attribute Population Rules**: Expand this element to view or modify the rules for populating the attributes of objects being created.
- **Initial Password**: Expand this element to view or modify how an initial password is generated for each object being created.
- **User Account Options**: Expand this element to view or modify the settings used for creating user accounts in the result of the creation operation.

You can use this tab to import or export initial attribute population rules.

To export a population rule to a file

- 1. In the list of configured attribute population rules, select the rule you want to export.
- 2. Click More, then click Export.
- 3. In the **Save As** dialog, specify an XML file to store the rule.

To import a population rule from a file

- 1. Expand Initial Attribute Population Rules, click More, then click Import.
- 2. Use the **Open** dialog to open the XML file that stores the population rule to import.

Deprovisioning Rules

Deprovisioning rules allow you to select a method for deprovisioning synchronized objects. As part of deprovisioning, you can either delete the target objects if the source objects meet the synchronization criteria configured in the wizard, or just modify the target objects using the following deprovisioning rules.

- Rules to Modify Object Attributes: Allows you to set up a list of rules to modify
 object attributes in the target data system. For more information, see Modifying
 attribute values by using rules.
- Rules to Move Objects: Expand this option to specify the location to which you
 want to move objects. Click the down arrow on the button, and then select one of
 the following:
 - **Browse**: Click to locate and select a single target container.
 - **PowerShell Script**: Click to compose a PowerShell script that calculates the target container name.
 - Rule: Click to configure a set of rules for selecting target containers.
 - **Use Mapping**: Click to define a target container based on the mapping of the source object.
 - Clear: Click to use an empty value.
- Rules to Rename Objects: Allows you to view or change the list of rules used to rename target objects. For more information, see Generating object names by using rules.



Updating Rules

Updating rules allow you to view or modify the rules used for updating objects. This tab has the following elements:

- Rules to Modify Object Attributes: Allows you to set up a list of rules to modify object attributes in the target data system. For more information, see Modifying attribute values by using rules.
- Rules to Move Objects: Expand this option to specify the location to which you want to move objects. Click the down arrow on the button, and then select one of the following:
 - **Browse**: Click to locate and select a single target container.
 - PowerShell Script: Click to compose a PowerShell script that calculates the target container name.
 - **Rule**: Click to configure a set of rules for selecting target containers.
 - Use Mapping: Click to define a target container based on the mapping of the source object.
 - Clear: Click to use an empty value.
- Rules to Rename Objects: Allows you to view or change the list of rules used to rename target objects. For more information, see Generating object names by using rules.

Step Handlers

Step handlers allow you to create, modify, or delete handlers for a sync workflow. For more information on how to use step handlers, see Using sync workflow step handlers. This tab has the following elements:

- Add handler: Starts a wizard that helps you add a new handler for the sync workflow step. By default, the wizard creates a new handler that runs your PowerShell script.
- Disable: Disables the step handler.
- **Enable**: Enables the step handler.
- Move up: Moves the step handler one position up in the list.
- **Move down**: Moves the step handler one position down in the list.
- **Delete**: Deletes the step handler.



Deleting a sync workflow step

You can delete steps in a sync workflow. This is typically required when performing maintenance and housekeeping on the configured sync workflows, making sure that they do not contain any outdated or unnecessary steps.

To delete a sync workflow step

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the sync workflow in which you want to delete a step.
- 3. Click **Delete** below the step you want to delete.
- 4. When prompted, confirm that you want to delete the step.

Changing the order of steps in a sync workflow

When you run a sync workflow, its steps are performed in the order they appear in the Synchronization Service Console. However, if necessary, you can change the order of these steps.

To change the order of steps in a sync workflow

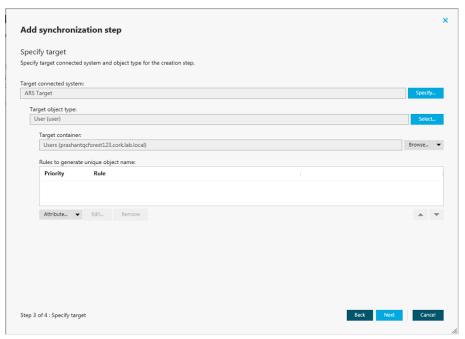
- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the sync workflow in which you want to change the order of steps.
- 3. Use the **Move up** and **Move down** links to arrange the steps as necessary.

Generating object names by using rules

When configuring a synchronization step, you can use the **Rules to generate unique object name** list to specify rules for creating or modifying object names in the target connected system. The **Rules to generate unique object name** list looks similar to the following:



Figure 18: Add synchronization step



To configure rules for generating object names

- 1. Click the down arrow on the leftmost button provided below the **Rules to generate** unique object name list.
- 2. Select a list item:
 - **Attribute**: Allows you to select the target object attribute whose value you want to use as the object name.
 - **Rule**: Allows you to configure a rule to generate target object names. For details, see Using value generation rules.
 - **PowerShell Script**: Allows you to type a PowerShell script to generate target object names.

When the **Rules to generate unique object name** list includes two or more entries, Synchronization Service uses the uppermost rule in the list to generate the target object name. If the generated object name is not unique, Synchronization Service uses the next rule in the list, and so on.

To copy and paste an existing rule

- 1. In the **Rules to generate unique object name** list, right-click a rule, then select **Copy** from the shortcut menu.
- 2. In the rules list, right-click an entry, then select **Paste** from the shortcut menu.



Modifying attribute values by using rules

In a sync workflow step you can configure a set of rules to automatically modify attribute values during the step run. By using these rules, you can select or generate an initial value, transform this value if necessary, and then assign the resulting value to the object attribute you want.

To create a rule to modify attribute values

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the appropriate sync workflow, then click the name of the sync workflow step.
- 3. Depending on the workflow step type, complete the corresponding actions:
 - Creating step: Click the Creation Rules tab, and then expand the Initial Attribute Population Rules element.
 - Updating step: Click the Updating Rules tab, and then expand the Rules to Modify Object Attributes element.
 - **Deprovisioning step**: Click the **Deprovisioning Rules** tab, and then expand the **Rules to Modify Object Attributes** element.
- 4. In the element you have expanded, click the down arrow on the leftmost button to select a rule type:
 - **Forward Sync Rule**: Allows you to create a rule that synchronizes attribute values from the source to the target data system. This type of rule is available in creating, updating, and deprovisioning steps. For more information, see Configuring a forward sync rule.
 - **Reverse Sync Rule**: Allows you to create a rule that synchronizes attribute values from the target to the source data system. This type of rule is available in creating, updating, and deprovisioning steps. For more information, see Configuring a reverse sync rule.
 - Merge Sync Rule: Allows you to create a rule that merges the values of specified attributes between the source and the target data systems. As a result, the attribute values in the source and the target become identical. This type of rule is only available in updating steps. For more information, see Configuring a merge sync rule.

Configuring a forward sync rule

A forward sync rule allows you to synchronize data from the source data system to the target data system. To create such a rule, follow the instructions in Modifying attribute values by using rules to select the **Forward Sync Rule** type. Then, configure your rule by using the options in the dialog that opens.



Forward sync rule source item

This option allows you to obtain an initial value for the synchronization operation. You can then transform the obtained initial value before assigning it to the attribute you want.

To get started, click the down arrow on the button in this option, and then select an item from the drop-down list:

- Attribute: Allows you to select the attribute whose value you want to use.
- **Rule**: Allows you to obtain a value by using a value generation rule. For more information, see Using value generation rules.
- PowerShell script: Allows you to obtain a value by running a Windows PowerShell script.
- **Text**: Allows you to type a text value.
- **Referenced object attribute**: Allows you select an attribute of a referenced object and use the value of the selected attribute.
- **Parent object attribute**: Allows you to select an attribute of a parent object and use the value of the selected attribute.
- **Empty**: Generates an empty value.

Once you have explicitly selected an attribute in this option, you can click the **Advanced** link to configure some advanced synchronization settings for the attribute.

For example, you can specify which characters to retrieve from the attribute value, how to modify the retrieved value (remove white-space characters or change the capitalization), or set how to process references in the attribute. The available settings depend on the attribute types selected in the **Source item** and **Target item** options.

Forward sync rule target item

This option allows you to select the target attribute whose value you want to modify.

To get started, click the down arrow on the button in this option, and then select an item from the drop-down list:

- Attribute: Allows you to select the object attribute whose value you want to modify.
- **Referenced object attribute**: Allows you to select the referenced object attribute whose value you want to modify.
- **Parent object attribute**: Allows you to modify attribute values of objects that are parents to the target object type selected in the sync workflow step settings.

Once you have explicitly selected an attribute in this option, you can click the **Advanced** link to configure some advanced synchronization settings for the attribute.

For example, you can select how to handle the existing attribute value (overwrite or append data to the value) or set how to process references in the attribute. The available settings depend on the attribute types selected in the **Source item** and **Target item** options.



Configuring a reverse sync rule

A reverse sync rule allows you to synchronize data from the target to the source data system.

To create such a rule, follow the instructions in Modifying attribute values by using rules to select the **Reverse Sync Rule** type. Then, configure your rule by using the options in the dialog that opens.

Reverse sync rule source item

This option allows you to select the source attribute whose value you want to modify.

To get started, click the down arrow on the button in this option, and then select an item from the drop-down list:

- Attribute: Allows you to select the object attribute whose value you want to modify.
- **Referenced object attribute**: Allows you to select the referenced object attribute whose value you want to modify.
- **Parent object attribute**: Allows you to modify attribute values of objects that are parents to the source object type selected in the sync workflow step settings.

Once you have explicitly selected an attribute in this option, you can click the **Advanced** link to configure some advanced synchronization settings for the attribute.

For example, you can select how to handle the existing attribute value (overwrite or append data to the value) or set how to process references in the attribute. The available settings depend on the attribute types selected in the **Source item** and **Target item** options.

Reverse sync rule target item

This option allows you to obtain an initial value for the synchronization operation. You can then transform the obtained initial value before assigning it to the attribute you want.

To get started, click the down arrow on the button in this option, and then select an item from the drop-down list:

- Attribute: Allows you to select the attribute whose value you want to use.
- **Rule**: Allows you to obtain a value by using a value generation rule. For more information, see Using value generation rules.
- PowerShell script: Allows you to obtain a value by running a Windows PowerShell script.
- **Text**: Allows you to type a text value.



- Referenced object attribute: Allows you select an attribute of a referenced object and use the value of the selected attribute.
- Parent object attribute: Allows you to select an attribute of a parent object and use the value of the selected attribute.
- **Empty**: Generates an empty value.

Once you have explicitly selected an attribute in this option, you can click the **Advanced** link to configure some advanced synchronization settings for the attribute.

For example, you can specify which characters to retrieve from the attribute value, how to modify the retrieved value (remove white-space characters or change the capitalization), or set how to process references in the attribute. The available settings depend on the attribute types selected in the **Source item** and **Target item** options.

Configuring a merge sync rule

A merge sync rule allows you to merge attribute values between the source and the target data system. As a result, these values become identical.

To create such a rule, follow the instructions in Modifying attribute values by using rules to select the Merge Sync Rule type. Then, configure your rule by using the options in the dialog that opens:

- Source item: Allows you to specify an attribute in the source data system. To select an attribute, click **Attribute**.
- Target item: Allows you to specify the attribute in the target data system. To select an attribute, click **Attribute**.
- Merge Settings: Allows you to select a method to merge the values of two multivalued attributes. This link is only available if both the source and the target attributes you have selected are multivalued.

When running a sync workflow step that has a merge sync rule configured for the first time, Synchronization Service synchronizes attribute values from the source to the target. In each subsequent run of the sync workflow step, the synchronization direction depends on which attribute value (source or target) is more recent, as follows:

Table 109: Synchronization direction

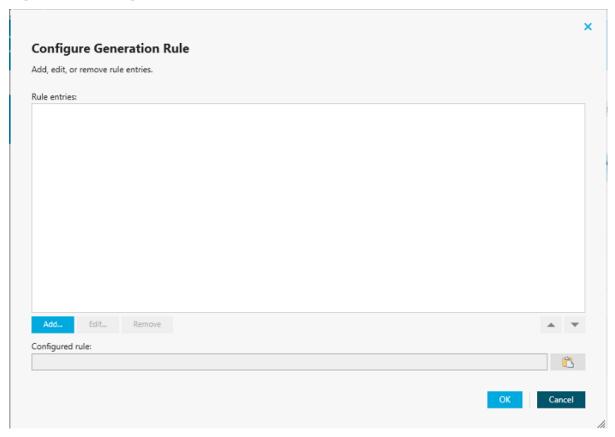
More recent value	Synchronization direction
Source	Source => Target
Target	Source <= Target
Source and target are equally recent	Source => Target



Using value generation rules

To configure a list of rules for selecting an attribute value or generating a value, you can use the **Configure Generation Rule** dialog.

Figure 19: Configure Generation Rule



To add a new rule entry

- 1. Click Add.
- 2. Configure the rule entry as appropriate. For more information, see Configuring a rule entry.

To remove an existing rule entry

• From the **Rule entries** list, select the entry you want to remove, and then click **Remove**.



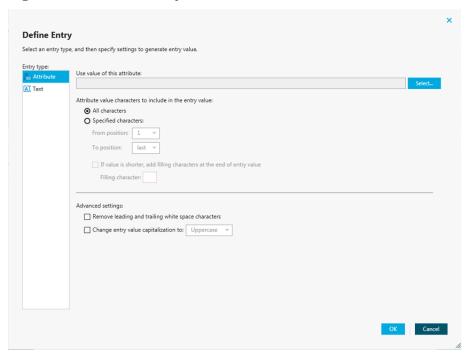
To edit an existing rule entry

- 1. From the Rule entries list, select the entry you want to modify, and then click Edit.
- 2. Configure the rule entry as appropriate. For more information, see Configuring a rule entry.

Configuring a rule entry

This section provides instructions on how to configure a rule entry in the **Define Entry** dialog that looks similar to the following:

Figure 20: Define Entry



To configure a text entry

- 1. Under **Entry type**, select **Text**.
- 2. In the **Text value** box, type the value.
- 3. Click OK.

To configure an attribute-based entry

- 1. Under Entry type, select Attribute.
- 2. Click **Select** to select the attribute whose value you want to use, and then click **OK**.



- 3. If you want the entry to include the entire value of the attribute, select **All characters**. Otherwise, click **Specified characters**, then specify the characters to include in the entry.
- 4. (Optional) To add additional characters to the entry, click **If value is shorter, add** filling characters at the end of entry value.
- 5. (Optional) Specify Advanced settings.
- 6. When finished, click OK.

Using sync workflow step handlers

Sync workflow step handlers allow you to automatically perform custom actions either before running a workflow step or after the workflow step run results have been committed (written) to the data system. Out of the box, Synchronization Service includes a single predefined handler type that can automatically run your custom PowerShell script and thus perform the desired action.

To create, modify, or delete handlers for a sync workflow step, you can use the Step Handlers tab in the sync workflow step properties.

To create a sync workflow step handler

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the appropriate sync workflow.
- 3. Click the name of the sync workflow step for which you want to create a handler, then click **Step Handlers**.
- 4. Click **Add handler**, then follow the steps in the wizard to create your handler.

To modify a sync workflow step handler

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the appropriate sync workflow.
- 3. Click the name of the sync workflow step whose handler you want to modify, then click the **Step Handlers** tab.
- 4. Click the name of the handler you want to modify.
- 5. Modify the handler settings as necessary. When you are finished, click **OK**.
- 6. You can also do the following:
 - Change the order in which handlers are activated: Synchronization Service activates handlers in the order in which they appear in the list. To move a handler in the list, use the Move up and Move down links below the handler.



- **Disable or enable the handler**: You can enable or disable existing handlers. To do so, use the **Enable** or **Disable** link below the handler.
- 7. When you are finished, click **Save**.

To delete a sync workflow step handler

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click the name of the appropriate sync workflow.
- 3. Click the name of the sync workflow step whose handler you want to delete, and then click **Step Handlers**.
- 4. Click **Delete** below the handler you want to delete.

Example: Synchronizing group memberships

This example illustrates how to configure a creating step to synchronize group memberships from an Active Directory domain to an AD LDS (ADAM) instance. The example demonstrates how to create rules in the step to synchronize the value of the **member** attribute in the AD domain to the **member** attribute in AD LDS (ADAM).

To synchronize the member attribute

- 1. Follow the procedure of the Adding a creating step section until you reach the **Specify creation rules** page.
- 2. In the **Initial Attribute Population Rules** element, click the down arrow on the leftmost button below the list to select **Forward Sync Rule**.
- 3. In the dialog that opens, add the following pair of attributes:
 - Source item: **member** attribute (Active Directory)
 - Target item: **member** attribute (AD LDS)

For more information about the options in this dialog, see Configuring a forward sync rule.

- 4. When you are finished, click **OK**.
- 5. Follow the steps in the wizard to complete the creating step.

Example: Synchronizing multivalued attributes

This example illustrates how to configure a creating step to synchronize multivalued attributes from an Active Directory domain to an AD LDS (ADAM) instance. The example



demonstrates how to create rules in the step to synchronize the value of the **otherTelephone** attribute in the Active Directory domain to the **otherTelephone** attribute in AD LDS (ADAM).

To synchronize the otherTelephone attribute

- 1. Follow the procedure of the Adding a creating step section until you reach the **Specify creation rules** page.
- 2. In the **Initial Attribute Population Rules** element, click the down arrow on the leftmost button below the list to select **Forward Sync Rule**.
- 3. In the dialog that opens, add the following pair of attributes:
 - Source item: **otherTelephone** attribute (Active Directory)
 - Target item: **otherTelephone** attribute (AD LDS)

For more information about the options in this dialog, see Configuring a forward sync rule.

- 4. When you are finished, click **OK**.
- 5. Follow the steps in the wizard to complete the configuration of the creating step.

Using sync workflow alerts

The Synchronization Service provides an email notification service that allows you to inform recipients about the completion of a sync workflow run.

For each sync workflow that includes at least one synchronization step, you can configure multiple alerts. Then, when a sync workflow run completes, the recipients signed up for the alert receive an email message informing them about the completion of the sync workflow run. For example, you can use sync workflow alerts to inform recipients when a sync workflow run completes with errors.

To manage alerts for a sync workflow, navigate to the **Sync Workflows** tab in the Synchronization Service Console, and then click the **Manage alerts** link below the sync workflow.

To manage outgoing mail profiles for sending sync workflow alerts, in the Synchronization Service Console, click the **Settings** menu in the upper right corner, and then click the **Mail Profiles**.

Creating or editing a sync workflow alert

You can create or edit email-based alerts for existing sync workflows, allowing you to send notifications about key synchronization events, such as completing sync workflow runs or detecting errors.



To create or edit an alert

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click the Manage alerts link below the sync workflow for which you want to create or edit an alert.

NOTE: The Manage alerts link is only available on sync workflows that include one or more synchronization steps.

- 3. In the **Manage Sync Workflow Alerts** dialog, do one of the following:
 - If you want to create a new alert, click Add under the Sync workflow alerts list.
 - If you want to edit an existing alert, select that alert in the Sync workflow alerts list, and then click Edit under the list.
- 4. To specify alert settings, use the following options in the dialog that opens, and click OK:
 - When this event occurs: Select an event that will trigger the alert. You can select one of the following:
 - Sync workflow run completes (with or without errors): Triggers the alert upon the sync workflow run completion regardless of any errors encountered in the run.
 - Sync workflow run completes with errors: Triggers the alert only when the sync workflow run completed with errors.
 - Send email to: Enter the email addresses of the recipients to which you want to send a notification email message when the selected event occurs. When specifying multiple email addresses, use a semicolon as a separator.
 - Email message subject: Enter the text you want to include in the subject of the notification email.
 - Ignore mapping errors: Select this check box if you want the alert to skip mapping errors in sync workflow runs. This check box is only available when you select Sync workflow run completes with errors in the When this event occurs option.
 - Ignore non-fatal errors in: Select this check box if you want this alert to skip non-fatal errors in sync workflow runs. A non-fatal error causes a sync workflow run to partially succeed. A fatal error causes a sync workflow run to fail. If you select this check box, you must also select one of the following options:
 - All sync workflow steps: Causes the alert to skip non-fatal errors in all steps of the sync workflow.
 - The specified sync workflow steps: Causes the alert to skip non-fatal errors only in the sync workflow steps you specify. To specify multiple steps, either enter the step numbers separated by commas (for example, 1, 3, 5), or specify a range of steps using dash as a separator (for example, 1, 3, 5-8).



NOTE: This check box is only available if you select **Sync workflow run completes with errors** in the **When this event occurs** option.

- Use the Send email using this outgoing mail profile list to select the settings to be used for sending notification emails generated by the alerts in the Sync workflow alerts list.
 - To configure the current outgoing mail profile, click **Properties**. For more information, see Managing outgoing mail profiles.
- 6. When you are finished, click **OK** to close the **Manage Sync Workflow Alerts** dialog.

Deleting a sync workflow alert

You can delete existing sync workflow alerts in the Synchronization Service Console. This is useful for housekeeping purposes, for example when a sync workflow is modified, and its original alarms are no longer applicable.

To delete an alert

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click the **Manage alerts** link below the sync workflow for which you want to delete an alert.
 - NOTE: The **Manage alerts** link is only available on sync workflows that include one or more synchronization steps.
- 3. In the **Sync workflow alerts** list, select the alert you want to delete, and then click **Delete** under the list.

Managing outgoing mail profiles

To create, edit, or delete an outgoing mail profile, in the Synchronization Service Console, click **Settings** > **Mail Profiles** in the upper-right corner. Then, follow the appropriate procedure below.

To create a profile

- 1. Click **Add** below the list of profiles, then specify the settings you want to use. For the descriptions of the settings you can specify, see Outgoing mail profile settings.
- 2. When you are finished, click **OK**.



To edit a profile

- 1. In the list, select the outgoing mail profile you want to edit.
- 2. Click **Edit** below the list of profiles, then specify the settings you want to use. For the description of the settings you can specify, see Outgoing mail profile settings.
- 3. When you are finished, click **OK**.

To delete a profile

- 1. In the list, select the outgoing mail profile you want to delete.
- 2. Click the **Delete** button below the list of profiles.

Outgoing mail profile settings

In each outgoing mail profile, you can use the following settings:

- **Profile name**: Enter a descriptive name with which you want to identify the profile.
- **Outgoing SMTP server**: Enter the fully qualified domain name of the SMTP mail server you want to use for sending notification emails.
- This server requires an encrypted connection (SSL): Select this check box if the specified mail server requires an encrypted connection.
- This server requires authentication: Select this check box if the specified mail server requires authentication, then specify the user name and password with which you want to access the server.
- **Sender email address**: Specify the email address you want to use as the originating address in the notification emails.
- **Sender name**: Specify the sender name you want to display in the **From** field to the recipients of the notification emails.



Mapping objects

Object mapping allows you to establish one-to-one relationships between objects in two connected data systems. By using object mapping, you can determine what objects will participate in data synchronization operations you run between these two data systems.

Synchronization Service maps objects automatically when running the creating steps of a sync workflow. In this case, a one-to-one relationship is automatically established between source objects and their counterparts created in the target connected system during the creation operation. In some cases, however, you may have to manually map objects. For example, you should configure object mapping before running a sync workflow that includes updating or deprovisioning steps. By doing so, you provide Synchronization Service with the information on which objects need to be updated or deprovisioned in the target data system.

To map objects, you can use mapping pairs and mapping rules. A mapping pair allows you to establish a relationship between a certain object type in one connected system and its counterpart in the other connected system. A mapping rule allows you to define the scope of conditions where the objects belonging to the object types specified in a particular mapping pair will be mapped. You can create multiple mapping rules for a mapping pair, with each mapping rule defining a specific mapping condition. You have to run your mapping rules for them to take effect. After you run a mapping rule, Synchronization Service reads data in the connected data systems for which the rule is configured, and then maps the objects that meet the conditions specified in the mapping rule.

The following example shows how a mapping rule works:

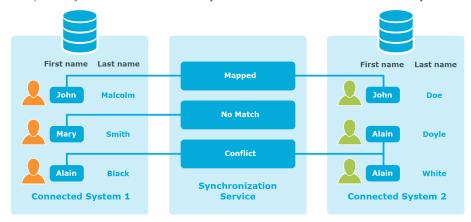


Figure 21: Object mapping

Object Mapping

Mapping rule:

map user objects if user's first name in system 1 is the same as user's first name in system 2



In this example, one-to-one relationship is established between the user object **John Malcolm** in **Connected System 1** and the user object **John Doe** in **Connected System 2**: the first names of these user objects match, and thus the condition specified in the mapping rule is met. Now, if you configure a sync workflow for these systems and populate it with synchronization steps, identity information will be synchronized between these two user objects, since they are mapped. The direction of synchronization depends on which of these two connected data systems acts as the synchronization source and which is the target.

How to map objects

You can map objects in two data systems to which Synchronization Service is connected.

Creating mapping pairs

In this step, you create mapping pairs that specify the types of objects you want to map in two connected systems. You can create as many mapping pairs as required.

To create a mapping pair

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open **Mapping**.
- 2. Click the name of the connection for which you want to map objects.
- 3. Click Add mapping pair.
- 4. On the **Specify source** page, next to **Connected system object type**, click **Select**, and then select the type of object you want to map.



- 5. Click Next.
- 6. On the **Specify target** page:
 - a. Next to **Target connected system**, click **Specify**, and then specify the other connected system where you want to map objects.
 - b. Next to **Connected system object type**, click **Select**, and then select the type of object you want to map.
- 7. To create the mapping pair, click **Finish**.

Repeat the above steps to create mapping pairs for as many object types as required.

Creating mapping rules

Once you have created a mapping pair, you can configure mapping rules for that pair. Mapping rules define the conditions where the objects that belong to the object types specified in the mapping pair will be mapped. Synchronization Service maps objects only if all mapping rules specified for a mapping pair are met.

To add a new mapping rule

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open **Mapping**.
- 2. Click the name of the connection for which you want to create a mapping rule.
- 3. Click the mapping pair for which you want to create a mapping rule.
- 4. Click Add mapping rule.
- 5. Use the **Define Mapping Rule** dialog to define the condition where the objects in the connected systems are to be mapped. To do so, click the down arrow on the button next to each of the two provided options and select one of the following:
 - Attribute: Allows you to select an attribute in the connected system.
 - **Rule**: Allows you to set up a list of rules to generate a value for the connected system. For more information, see Using value generation rules.
 - **PowerShell Script**: Allows you to type a Windows PowerShell script that generates a value for the connected system.
- 6. When you are finished, click **OK** to create the mapping rule.

Change scope for mapping rules

Each mapping rule applies to a scope of objects. By default, this scope includes all objects that belong to the object types specified in the mapping rule. If necessary, you can narrow the scope specified for a particular mapping rule or you can revert to the default scope.



To change the scope of a mapping rule

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open **Mapping**.
- 2. Click the name of the appropriate connection.
- 3. Click the appropriate mapping pair entry.
- 4. Locate the mapping rule whose scope you want to change. Use the following elements provided for each mapping rule entry:
 - **Mapping scope for system 1**: Shows the mapping rule scope applicable to the data system shown on the left part of the mapping pair entry.
 - **Mapping scope for system 2**: Shows the mapping rule scope applicable to the data system shown on the right part of the mapping pair entry.

These elements can take one of the following values:

- **Default**: Indicates that the mapping rule applies to all objects of the specified type.
- **Custom**: Indicates that the mapping rule scope is narrowed down and only applies to some objects of the specified type.
- 5. Change the mapping rule scope as necessary:
 - a. Click the value displayed next to **Mapping scope for system 1** or **Mapping scope for system 2**, and then specify the scope you want to use.
 - b. When you are finished, click **OK**.

Running map operation

Once you have created mapping rules for a mapping pair, you have to run the map operation in order to apply these rules and map objects that belong to the mapping pair.

There are two methods to run the map operation:

- Running the map operation once, manually.
- Creating a recurring schedule to automatically run the map operation on a regular basis.

TIP: This method is recommended when you want to use Synchronization Service to synchronize passwords from an Active Directory domain to other connected systems.

Running the map operation once, manually

This method allows you to run your mapping rules without creating a recurring schedule.



To run the map operation once, manually

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open **Mapping**.
- 2. Click the name of the connection for which you want to run the map operation.
- 3. Click the mapping pair for which you want to run the map operation.
- 4. Click Map now.
- 5. In the dialog that opens, click one of the following:
 - **Full Map**: With this option, Synchronization Service retrieves the data required to map objects from the connected data systems.
 - Quick Map: With this option, Synchronization Service first tries to map objects
 by using the data that is available in the local cache. If the local cache is
 missing or cannot be used to map objects, then Synchronization Service
 retrieves the required data from the connected data systems.

Wait for the map operation to complete.

After the map operation is completed, the Synchronization Service Console displays a report that provides information about the objects that participated in the map operation. At this stage, the application does not map the objects. To map the objects, you have to commit the map operation result.

You can click the number that is provided next to an object category name in the report to view the details of objects that belong to that category.

6. Review the report about the objects that participated in the map operation, then click **Commit** to map the objects.

Creating a recurring schedule to automatically run the map operation on a regular basis

Running mapping rules on a recurring schedule allows you to properly map newly-created Active Directory user objects to their counterparts in the connected systems where you automatically synchronize passwords with the Active Directory domain. If you do not run mapping rules on a regular basis, some passwords may become out of sync due to the changes that inevitably occur to your environment. For example, new user objects are created, some user objects are deleted, but Synchronization Service cannot detect these changes and synchronize passwords for the newly-created users before you apply the mapping rules. In this scenario, the best way to ensure Synchronization Service synchronizes all passwords is creating a recurring schedule for applying your mapping rules on a regular basis.

To create a recurring schedule to automatically run the map operation on a regular basis

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open **Mapping**.
- 2. Click the name of the connection for which you want to create a recurring mapping schedule.



- 3. Click the mapping pair for which you want to run the map operation on a recurring schedule.
- 4. Click **Schedule mapping**.
- 5. In the dialog that opens, select the **Schedule the task to run** check box, and then specify a schedule for the map operation.
 - One Identity recommends that you schedule the map operation to run once in every 6 hours.
- 6. If several Synchronization Service instances are installed in your environment, under **Run the task on**, select the computer that hosts the instance you want to use for running the map operation.
- 7. Click **OK** to activate the schedule.
 - The results of a scheduled map operation always apply automatically. As a result, you do not have to commit the changes after the scheduled operation is completed.
 - When performing a scheduled map operation, Synchronization Service always retrieves the required data from the connected data systems and never uses the data available in the local cache.

How to unmap objects

You can unmap the objects that were mapped earlier.

To unmap objects

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open Mapping.
- 2. Click the name of the connection for which you want to unmap objects.
- 3. Click the mapping pair that specifies the objects types you want to unmap.
- 4. Click **Unmap now** and wait until the unmap operation completes.
 - After the unmap operation is completed, the Synchronization Service Console displays a report that provides information about the objects that participated in the unmap operation. At this stage, the application does not unmap the objects. To unmap them, you need to commit the result of the unmap operation.
 - To view the details of objects that belong to a given object category, you can click the number provided next to the object category name in the report.
- 5. Review the report on the objects that participated in the unmap operation, and then click **Commit** to unmap the objects.



Automated password synchronization

If your enterprise environment has multiple data management systems, each having its own password policy and dedicated user authentication mechanism, you may face one or more of the following issues:

- Because users have to remember multiple passwords, they may have difficulty managing them. Some users may even write down their passwords. As a result, passwords can be easily compromised.
- Each time users forget one or several of their numerous access passwords, they have to ask administrators for password resets. This increases operational costs and translates into a loss of productivity.
- There is no way to implement a single password policy for all of the data management systems. This too impacts productivity, as users have to log on to each data management system separately in order to change their passwords.

With Synchronization Service, you can eliminate these issues and significantly simplify password management in an enterprise environment that includes multiple data management systems.

Synchronization Service provides a cost-effective and efficient way to synchronize user passwords from an Active Directory domain to other data systems used in your organization. As a result, users can access other data management systems using their Active Directory domain password. Whenever a user password is changed in the source Active Directory domain, this change is immediately and automatically propagated to other data systems, so each user password remains in sync in the data systems at all times.

You need to connect Synchronization Service to the data systems in which you want to synchronize passwords through special connectors supplied with Synchronization Service.



How to automate password synchronization

To automatically synchronize passwords from an Active Directory domain to another data system, complete these steps:

- 1. Install Capture Agent on each domain controller in the Active Directory domain you want to be the source for password synchronization operations.
 - Capture Agent tracks changes to the user passwords in the source Active Directory domain and provides this information to Synchronization Service, which in turn synchronizes passwords in the target connected systems you specify.
 - For more information on how to install Capture Agent, see Managing Capture Agent.
- 2. Connect the Synchronization Service to the Active Directory domain where you installed Capture Agent.
 - Alternatively, you can configure a connection to Active Roles that manages the source Active Directory domain.
- 3. Connect the Synchronization Service to the data system where you want to synchronize user object passwords with those in the source Active Directory domain.
 - For some target data systems (such as SQL Server) you must specify the data you want to participate in the password synchronization by configuring an SQL query.
 - If the target data system is an LDAP directory service accessed via the generic LDAP connector, you must specify the target object type for which you want to synchronize passwords and the attribute where you want to store object passwords.
- 4. Ensure that user objects in the source Active Directory domain are properly mapped to their counterparts in the target connected system.
 - For more information about mapping objects, see Mapping objects.
 - Synchronization Service automatically maps objects between the source Active Directory domain and the target connected system if you configure sync workflows to manage the creation and deprovision operations between the source Active Directory domain (or Active Roles that manages that domain) and the target connected system.
 - For more information on sync workflows, see Synchronizing identity data.
- 5. Create a password synchronization rule for the target connected system. For more information, see Creating a password sync rule.

After you complete the above steps, the Synchronization Service starts to automatically track user password changes in the source Active Directory domain and synchronize passwords in the target connected system.

If necessary, you can fine-tune the password synchronization settings by completing these optional tasks:



- Modify the default Capture Agent settings.
 For more information, see Configuring Capture Agent.
- Modify the default Synchronization Service settings related to password synchronization.
 - For more information, see Configuring Synchronization Service.
- Specify a custom certificate for encrypting the password sync traffic between the Capture Agent and the Synchronization Service. By default, a built-in certificate is used for this purpose.
 - For more information, see Specifying a custom certificate for encrypting password sync traffic.
- Configure the Synchronization Service to automatically run your PowerShell script after the password synchronization is completed.
 - For more information, see Using PowerShell scripts with password synchronization.

Managing Capture Agent

Capture Agent is required to track changes to the user passwords in the Active Directory domain you want to be the authoritative source for password synchronization operations. To synchronize passwords, you must install Capture Agent on each domain controller in the source Active Directory domain.

Whenever a password changes in the source Active Directory domain, the agent captures that change and provides the changed password to the Synchronization Service. In turn, the Synchronization Service uses the provided information to synchronize passwords in the target connected systems according to your settings.

Installing Capture Agent manually

You can use this method to manually deploy Capture Agent on each domain controller in the source Active Directory domain.

To manually install Capture Agent

- 1. Run one of the following files supplied with the Synchronization Service installation package:
 - On a 32-bit domain controller, run the SyncServiceCaptureAgent_7.4.3_x86.msi file.
 - On a 64-bit domain controller, run the SyncServiceCaptureAgent_7.4.3_x64.msi file.



You can find these files in the **Solutions** folder on the Active Roles distribution media.

2. Step through the wizard to complete the agent installation.

You can also perform an unattended installation of Capture Agent as follows.

To perform an unattended installation

- On a 32-bit system, enter the following syntax at a command prompt:
 msiexec /i "<Path to SyncServiceCaptureAgent_7.4.3_x86.msi>" /qb
 INSTALLDIR="<Path to installation folder>" REBOOT="<Value>"
- On a 64-bit system, enter the following syntax at a command prompt:
 msiexec /i "<Path to SyncServiceCaptureAgent_7.4.3_x64.msi>" /qb INSTALLDIR="<Path to installation folder>" REBOOT="<Value>"

In the above syntax:

Table 110: Arguments

Argument	Description
INSTALLDIR	Specifies the installation folder for the Capture Agent. When this argument is omitted, the following default installation folder is used:
	<pre>%ProgramFiles%\One Identity\Active Roles\7.4\SyncServiceCaptureAgent</pre>
REBOOT	Allows you to suppress a system restart in a situation where a restart is required for the Capture Agent installation to complete.
	To suppress the restart, use the following syntax:
	REBOOT="ReallySupress"

Using Group Policy to install Capture Agent

You can use this method to automatically deploy Capture Agent on each domain controller in the source Active Directory domain. This method is applicable in the following scenarios only:

Table 111: Prerequisites by scenario

Supported scenario	Prerequisites
Scenario 1: AD domain includes either 32- or 64-bit domain controllers	 All the domain controllers must be held in a single organizational unit (for example, the built-in Domain Controllers OU).
	 At least one group policy object must be linked to the OU holding the domain controllers (for example, the



Supported scenario	Prerequisites
	built-in Default Domain Controllers Policy Group Policy object).
Scenario 2: AD domain includes both 32-bit and 64-bit domain controllers	 The domain controllers must be held in two separate organizational units, each containing domain controllers of the same bitness.
	 At least one group policy object must be linked to each

To install Capture Agent by using Group Policy

1. Save the SyncServiceCaptureAgent_7.4.3_x86.msi and SyncServiceCaptureAgent_7.4.3_x64.msi files to a network share accessible from each domain controller in the source Active Directory domain.

of the two Organizational Units.

2. Depending on your scenario, complete the steps in the table:

Table 112: Steps by scenario

Scenario 1: AD domain includes either 32-bit or 64-bit domain controllers

1. Use Group Policy Editor to open the group policy object linked to the OU holding the domain controllers on which you want to install Capture Agent.

- In the Group Policy Object Editor console tree, do one of the following:
 - In Windows Server 2016 or later, expand the Computer Configuration node, then expand Policies, and select Software Settings.
- In the details pane, click
 Software Installation, on the
 Action menu point to New, and then click Package.
- 4. Use the dialog to open one of the following files:
 - SyncServiceCaptureAgent_

Scenario 2: AD domain includes both 32-bit and 64-bit domain controllers

- Use Group Policy Object Editor to open the group policy object linked to the OU holding the 32-bit domain controllers.
- 2. Do one of the following in the Group Policy Object Editor console tree:
 - In Windows Server 2016 or later, expand the Computer Configuration node, then expand Policies, and select Software Settings.
- In the details pane, click Software Installation, on the Action menu point to New, and then click Package.
- Use the dialog to open the SyncServiceCaptureAgent_7.4.3_ x86.msi file.
- In the **Deploy Software** dialog, select **Assigned**, and then click



Scenario 1: AD domain includes either 32-bit or 64-bit domain controllers

Scenario 2: AD domain includes both 32-bit and 64-bit domain controllers

- 7.4.3_x86.msi if all your domain controllers are 32-bit.
- SyncServiceCaptureAgent_ 7.4.3_x64.msi if all your domain controllers are 64bit
- In the **Deploy Software** dialog, select **Assigned**, and then click **OK**.

- OK.
- 6. Repeat every step for the group policy object linked to the OU holding the 64-bit domain controllers. Use the SyncServiceCaptureAgent_7.4.3_ x64.msi file to install Capture Agent on these domain controllers.
- 3. Run the following command at a command prompt to refresh the Group Policy settings:

gpupdate /force

Uninstalling Capture Agent

To uninstall Capture Agent

- 1. On the computer where Capture Agent is installed, open the list of installed programs:
 - In Windows Server 2016 or later, open Programs and Features in Control Panel.
- In the list of installed programs, select One Identity Active Roles 7.4 Synchronization Service Capture Agent x64 or One Identity Active Roles 7.4 Synchronization Service Capture Agent x86.
- 3. Uninstall the agent:
 - In Windows Server 2016 or later, click Uninstall.
- 4. Follow the on-screen instructions to uninstall Capture Agent.

Managing password sync rules

To synchronize passwords from an Active Directory domain to other connected systems, you need to create and configure a password synchronization rule for each target connected system where you want to synchronize passwords.

A password synchronization rule allows you to specify the following:



- The Active Directory domain you want to be the source for password synchronization operations.
- The source object type for password synchronization operations (typically, this is the user object type in Active Directory).
- The target connected system in which you want to synchronize passwords with the source Active Directory domain.
- The target object type for password synchronization operations.

Optionally, you can configure a password synchronization rule to modify attribute values of the target connected system objects whose passwords are being synchronized.

Creating a password sync rule

To create a password sync rule

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Password Sync** tab.
- 2. Click **Add password sync rule**.
- 3. On the **Specify source for password sync** page, do the following:
 - a. In the **Source connected system** option, specify the Active Directory domain you want to be the source for password synchronization operations.
 Alternatively, you can select the Active Roles instance that manages such an Active Roles domain.
 - b. In the **Connected system object type** option, select the object type you want to be the source for password synchronization.
- 4. Click Next.
- 5. On the **Specify target for password sync** page, do the following:
 - a. In the **Target connected system** option, specify the target connected system in which you want to synchronize passwords.
 - b. In the **Connected system object type** option, select the object type you want to be the target for password synchronization.
 - c. Optionally, you can click **Password Sync Settings** and then use the following tabs to configure more password sync settings:
 - **Password Sync Retry Options**: Use this tab to specify how many times you want Synchronization Service to retry the password synchronization operation in the event of a password synchronization failure. You can select one of the following options:
 - **Unlimited number of times**: Causes Synchronization Service to retry the password synchronization operation until it succeeds.



- This maximum number of times: Specify the maximum number of times you want Synchronization Service to retry the password synchronization operation.
- Password Transformation Script: Use this tab to type a PowerShell script that transforms source Active Directory user passwords into object passwords for the target connected system. Use this item if you want the object passwords in the source and target connected systems to be different. If you do not want to transform passwords, leave the text box blank.
- Rules to Modify Object Attributes: Use this tab to specify rules for modifying attribute values on the target connected system objects. These rules will only apply to the objects on which Synchronization Service modifies passwords in the target connected system.
- d. When you are finished, click **OK**.
- 6. Click **Finish** to create the password sync rule.

Deleting a password sync rule

To delete a password sync rule

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Password Sync** tab.
- 2. Locate the rule you want to delete, and then click **Delete this rule** below the rule.

Modifying settings for a password sync rule

You can modify the following settings of an existing password sync rule:

- Specify how many times you want the Synchronization Service to retry the password synchronization operation in the case of a password synchronization failure.
- Specify a PowerShell script to transform a source Active Directory user password into an object password in the target connected system.
- Specify rules to modify the attributes of the target connected system objects on which Synchronization Service changes passwords.

To modify the settings of a password sync rule

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Password Sync** tab.
- 2. Click the **Password sync settings** link below the password sync rule you want to modify.
- 3. In the dialog that opens, use the following tabs:



- Password Sync Retry Options: Use this tab to specify how many times you want Synchronization Service to retry the password synchronization operation in the event of a password synchronization failure. You can select one of the following options:
 - Unlimited number of times: Causes Synchronization Service to retry the password synchronization operation until it succeeds.
 - This maximum number of times: Specify the maximum number of times you want Synchronization Service to retry the password synchronization operation.
- Password Transformation Script: Use this tab to type a PowerShell script that transforms source Active Directory user passwords into object passwords for the target connected system. Use this item if you want the object passwords in the source and target connected systems to be different. If you do not want to transform passwords, leave the text box blank.
- Rules to Modify Object Attributes: Use this tab to specify rules for modifying attribute values on the target connected system objects. These rules will only apply to the objects on which Synchronization Service modifies passwords in the target connected system.
- 4. When you are finished, click **OK** to save your changes.

Fine-tuning automated password synchronization

This section provides information about the optional tasks related to configuring the automated password synchronization from an Active Directory domain to connected data systems.

Configuring Capture Agent

Capture Agent has a number of parameters you can modify. After you install the agent, each of these parameters is assigned a default value, as described in the following table:

Table 113: Capture Agent parameters

Parameter	Description	Default value
Maximum connection point validity for Capture Agent	Determines the period of time (in hours) during which a connection between Capture Agent and Synchronization Service remains valid.	24 hours



Parameter	Description	Default value	
Service			
Interval between connection retries	Determines the time interval (in minutes) during which Capture Agent tries to reconnect to Synchronization Service.	10 minutes	
Maximum duration of a connection attempt	Determines the period of time (in days) during which Capture Agent tries to connect to Synchronization Service to send the information about changed user passwords. During this period Capture Agent stores the user passwords to be synchronized in an encrypted file.	7 days	
Certificate to encrypt Capture Agent traffic	Specifies a certificate for encrypting the password sync data transferred between Capture Agent and Synchronization Service. For more information, see Specifying a custom certificate for encrypting password sync traffic.	By default, a built-in certificate is used.	
Connection Point 1	Define the Synchronization Service instances to which Capture Agent provides information about changed user passwords.	If none of these parameters is set, Capture Agent looks for	
Connection Point 2		available instances of the Synchronization Service in the following container:	
Connection Point 3		CN=Active Roles Sync Service,CN=One	
Connection Point 4		<pre>Identity,CN=System,DC=<domain name=""></domain></pre>	
Connection Point 5			
Connection Point 6			
Connection Point 7			

You can modify the default values of these parameters by using Group Policy and the Administrative Template supplied with the Synchronization Service. The next steps assume that all the domain controllers where the Capture Agent is installed are held within organizational units.



Creating and linking a Group Policy object

Create a new Group Policy object. Link the object to each organizational unit holding the domain controllers on which the Capture Agent is installed. For more information, see the documentation for your version of the Windows operating system.

Adding an administrative template to Group Policy object

- 1. Use Group Policy Object Editor to connect to the Group Policy object you created previously.
- 2. In the Group Policy Object Editor console, expand the Group Policy object, and then do one of the following:
 - In Windows Server 2016 or later, expand **Computer Configuration**, expand **Policies**, and then select **Administrative Templates**.
- On the Action menu, point to All Tasks, and click Add/Remove Templates.
 The Add/Remove Templates dialog opens.
- 4. In the Add/Remove Templates dialog, click Add, and then use the Policy Templates dialog to open the Administrative Template (SyncServiceCaptureAgent.adm file) supplied with the Synchronization Service. The SyncServiceCaptureAgent.adm file is located in <Active Roles distribution media>\Solutions\Sync Service Capture Agent.

Using Group Policy object to modify Capture Agent settings

- In Windows Server 2016 or later, under Computer Configuration > Policies >
 Administrative Templates > Classic Administrative Templates (ADM) >
 Active Roles, select Sync Service Capture Agent Settings.
- 2. In the details pane, configure the appropriate Group Policy settings.

 The names of Group Policy settings correspond to the names of the Capture Agent parameters provided in the table in Configuring Capture Agent.
- 3. Run the following command at a command prompt for the changes to take effect: gpupdate /force



Modifying Synchronization Service parameters

You can modify the default values of the Synchronization Service parameters related to password synchronization. These parameters and their default values are described in the next table.

Table 114: Synchronization Service parameters

Parameter	Description	Default Value
Interval between attempts to reset password	The Capture Agent sends information on changes made to Active Directory user passwords to Synchronization Service. After receiving this information, Synchronization Service tries to reset passwords in the target connected systems you specified.	10 minutes
	This parameter determines the time interval (in minutes) between attempts to reset passwords in the target connected systems.	
Synchronization Service connection point update period	Synchronization Service publishes its connection point in Active Directory.	60 minutes
	This parameter determines the frequency of updates (in minutes) of the Synchronization Service connection point.	
Certificate to encrypt Capture Agent traffic	This parameter specifies the thumbprint of the certificate used to encrypt the password sync traffic between Capture Agent and Synchronization Service. The same certificate must be used for the Capture Agent and the Synchronization Service.	By default, a built-in certificate is used.

You can modify the Synchronization Service parameters using Group Policy and the Administrative Template supplied with Synchronization Service.

To modify Synchronization Service parameters using Group Policy

- 1. On the computer running the Synchronization Service, start Group Policy Object Editor, and then connect to the **Local Computer Policy** Group Policy object.
- In the Group Policy Object Editor console, expand the Local Computer Policy node, expand the Computer Configuration node, and select Administrative Templates.
- 3. On the **Action** menu, point to **All Tasks**, and click **Add/Remove Templates**.



- 4. In the Add/Remove Templates dialog, click Add, and then use the Policy Templates dialog to open the SyncService.adm file that holds the Administrative Template.
 - By default, the SyncService.adm file is stored in <Active Roles installation folder>\SyncService\Administrative Templates
- Under Computer Configuration > Administrative Templates > Active Roles, select Sync Service Settings, and then in the details pane, configure the appropriate group policy settings.
 - The names of group policy settings correspond to the names of the Synchronization Service parameters provided in the table in Configuring Capture Agent.
- 6. For the changes to take effect, refresh the Group Policy settings by running the following command at a command prompt:
 - gpupdate /force

Specifying a custom certificate for encrypting password sync traffic

By default, Synchronization Service uses a built-in certificate to encrypt password sync traffic between the Capture Agent and the Synchronization Service. If necessary, you can use a custom certificate for this purpose.

NOTE: Consider the following when specifying a custom certificate for encrypting password sync traffic:

- SSL certificates signed with MD5 algorithm are not supported.
- Backward compatibility for Quick Connect v5.5 with Active Roles Synchronization Service Capture Agent v7.4 can be achieved through custom certificate signed with SHA algorithm.

This section illustrates how to use a custom certificate for encrypting the password synchronization traffic in Windows Server 2012.

Obtaining and installing a certificate

To obtain and install a certificate, you have to make a certificate request. There are two methods to request a certificate in Windows Server 2012:

- Request certificates using the Certificate Request Wizard: To request certificates from a Windows Server 2012 enterprise certification authority, you can use the Certificate Request Wizard.
- Request certificates using the Windows Server 2012 Certificate Services web interface: Each certification authority that is installed on a computer running Windows Server 2012 has a web interface that allows the users to submit certificate



requests. By default, the web interface is accessible at http://servername/certsrv, where servername refers to the name of the computer running Windows Server 2012.

This section provides steps to request certificates using the Windows Server 2012 Certificate Services web interface. For detailed information about the Certificate Request Wizard, refer to the documentation on Certification Authority.

To request a certificate using the Windows 2012 Certificate Services web interface

- 1. Use a web browser to open http://servername/certsrv, where servername refers to the name of the web server running Windows Server 2012 where the certification authority that you want to access is located.
- 2. On the **Welcome** Web page, click **Request a certificate**.
- 3. On the Request a Certificate page, click advanced certificate request.
- 4. On the Advanced Certificate Request page, click Create and submit a certificate request to this CA.
- 5. On the page that opens, do the following:
 - Select the Store certificate in the local computer certificate store check box.
 - Under Additional Options, select the PKCS10 option, and in the Friendly Name text box, specify a name for your certificate (for example, My QC Certificate).

Keep default values for all other options.

- 6. Click Submit.
- 7. On the **Certificate Issued** page, click **Install this certificate**.

After you install the certificate, it becomes available in the **Certificates** snap-in, in the **Personal** > **Certificates** store.

Exporting the custom certificate to a file

In this step, you export the issued certificate to a file. You will need the file to install the certificate on each domain controller running Capture Agent and on each computer running Synchronization Service.

To export the certificate

- 1. On the computer where you installed the certificate in the **Obtaining and installing** a certificate step, open the **Certificates Local Computers** snap-in.
- 2. In the Console tree, expand the **Personal** > **Certificates** store.
- 3. In the details pane, click the issued certificate you want to export.
- 4. On the **Action** menu, point to **All Tasks**, and then click **Export**.
- 5. Step through the wizard.



- 6. On the **Export Private Key** page, select **Yes, export the private key**, and then click **Next**.
 - This option is available only if the private key is marked as exportable and you have access to the private key.
- 7. On the **Export File Format** page, do the following, and then click **Next**:
 - To include all certificates in the certification path, select the **Include all** certificates in the certification path if possible check box.
 - To enable strong protection, select the **Enable strong protection (requires IE 5.0, NT 4.0 SP4 or above)** check box.
- 8. On the **Password** page, in the **Password** text box, type a password to encrypt the private key you are exporting. In **Confirm password**, type the same password again, and then click **Next**.
- 9. On the **File to Export** page, use the **File name** text box to specify the PKCS #12 file to which you want to export the certificate along with the private key, and click **Next**.
- 10. On the **Completion** page, revise the specified settings and click **Finish** to create the file and close the wizard.

Importing certificate into certificates store

In this step, you import the certificate to the **Personal Certificates** certificate store by using the **Certificates** snap-in. You must complete this step on each domain controller running Capture Agent and on each computer running Synchronization Service that will participate in the password synchronization.

To import the certificate

- 1. Open the **Certificates Local Computers** snap-in.
- 2. In the Console tree, click the **Personal** > **Certificates** logical store.
- 3. On the **Action** menu, point to **All Tasks** and then click **Import**.
- 4. Step through the wizard.
- 5. On the **File to Import** page, in **File name**, type the file name containing the certificate to be imported or click **Browse** and to locate and select the file. When finished, click **Next**.
- 6. On the **Password** page, type the password used to encrypt the private key, and then click **Next**.
- On the Certificate Store page, ensure that the Place all certificates in the following store option is selected, and the Certificate store text box displays Personal, and then click Next.
- 8. On the **Completion** page, revise the specified settings and click **Finish** to import the certificate and close the wizard.



Copying the certificate's thumbprint

In this step, you copy the thumbprint of your custom certificate. In the next steps, you will need to provide the thumbprint to Capture Agent and Synchronization Service.

To copy the thumbprint of your custom certificate

- 1. Open the Certificates Local Computer snap-in.
- 2. In the Console tree, click the **Personal** store to expand it.
- 3. Click the **Certificates** store to expand it.
- 4. In the details pane, double-click the certificate.
- 5. In the **Certificate** dialog, click the **Details** tab, and scroll through the list of fields to select **Thumbprint**.
- 6. Copy the hexadecimal value of **Thumbprint** to the clipboard.

You will need the copied thumbprint value to configure the Capture Agent and Synchronization Service.

Providing the certificate's thumbprint to Capture Agent

This step assumes that:

- The same Group Policy object is linked to each OU holding the domain controllers on which the Capture Agent is installed. For more information on how to create and link a Group policy object, see the documentation for your version of Windows.
- The SyncServiceCaptureAgent.adm administrative template file is linked to that Group Policy object.

For instructions on how to add an administrative template file to a Group Policy object, see Adding an administrative template to Group Policy object.

To provide the thumbprint to Capture Agent

On any computer joined to the domain where Capture Agent is installed, open Group Policy Object Editor, and connect to the Group Policy object to which you added the Administrative Template in Adding an administrative template to Group Policy object.

- 1. In the Group Policy Object Editor console, expand the Group Policy object, and then expand the **Computer Configuration** node.
- 2. Expand the **Administrative Templates** > **Active Roles** node to select **Sync Service Capture Agent Settings**.
- 3. In the details pane, double-click **Certificate to encrypt Capture Agent traffic**.



- Select the **Enabled** option, and then paste the certificate's thumbprint (the one you copied in Copying the certificate's thumbprint) in the **Thumbprint** text box. When finished, click **OK**.
- 5. For the changes to take effect, refresh the Group Policy settings by running the following command at a command prompt:
 gpupdate /force

Providing the certificate's thumbprint to Synchronization Service

Perform the next steps on each computer running the Synchronization Service that participates in the password sync operations.

To provide the thumbprint to Synchronization Service

- 1. On the computer running the Synchronization Service, start Group Policy Object Editor, and then connect to the **Local Computer Policy** Group Policy object.
- In the Group Policy Object Editor console, expand the Local Computer Policy node, expand the Computer Configuration node, and select Administrative Templates.
- 3. On the Action menu, point to All Tasks, and click Add/Remove Templates.
- 4. In the Add/Remove Templates dialog, click Add, and then use the Policy Templates dialog to open the SyncService.adm file that holds the Administrative Template.
- 5. By default, the SyncService.adm file is stored in <Active Roles installation folder>\SyncServiceCaptureAgent\Administrative Templates.
- Under Computer Configuration > Administrative Templates > Active Roles, select Sync Service Settings.
- 7. In the details pane, double-click **Certificate to encrypt Capture Agent traffic**.
- 8. Select the **Enabled** option, and then paste the certificate's thumbprint (the one you copied in Copying the certificate's thumbprint) in the **Thumbprint** text box. When finished, click **OK**.
- 9. For the changes to take effect, refresh the Group Policy settings by running the following command at a command prompt:
 - gpupdate /force



Using PowerShell scripts with password synchronization

Optionally, you can configure the Synchronization Service to run your custom PowerShell script before, after, or instead of the password synchronization operation. To do so, create a connection handler. For instructions, see Using connection handlers.

Example of a PowerShell script run after password synchronization

After the password synchronization is complete, the following script sends a notification email message informing the administrator that the specified object password has been modified in the target connected system. The message provides the names of the source Active Directory object and its counterpart in the target connected system.

```
#---- Specify the SMTP Server name in your organization ----
$SmtpServer = "smtpServerName"
$smtp = new-object system.net.mail.smtpClient($SmtpServer)
$mail = new-object System.Net.Mail.MailMessage
# ---- Set the sender mail ----
$mail.From = "yourmail@mydomain.com"
# ---- Set the destination mail ----
$mail.To.Add("Administrator@mydomain.com")
# --- Specify the message subject ----
$mail.Subject = "Password was changed"
# ---- Set the message text ----
$body = "The passwords were synchronized for the following object pair: "
$body = $body + $srcObj.Name + "->" + $dstObj.Name
$mail.Body = $body
# ---- Send mail -
$smtp.Send($mail)
```



Synchronization history

Synchronization Service Console provides the Synchronization History option that allows you to view the details of completed synchronization workflow runs, password synchronization rule runs, and map and unmap operations.

The synchronization history also helps you troubleshoot synchronization issues by providing information on the errors that were encountered during sync workflow runs, password sync rule runs, or map and unmap operations.

You can also selectively clean up entries from the synchronization history.

To access the synchronization history, use the **Sync History** tab in the Synchronization Service Console.

Viewing sync workflow history

You can use the **Sync History** tab in the Synchronization Service Console to view a list of completed sync workflow runs.

This list provides information on:

- The names of completed synchronization workflows.
- The dates when each sync workflow run started and completed.
- Which Synchronization Service instance was used to run each synchronization workflow.

You can click a sync workflow run entry in the list to view detailed information about the sync workflow steps that were run, objects that participated in that run, and errors encountered during the run, if any.

To view the details of a completed sync workflow run

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, click the **Sync History** tab.
- 2. Click **Sync Workflow History**.
- 3. If you want to filter the list of completed sync workflows, use the following elements:



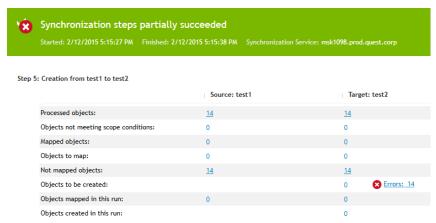
- **Show items completed**: Use this element to specify the time period when the sync workflows you want to view completed.
- Maximum number of items to show: Specify the maximum number of completed sync workflows you want to view.

You can sort the list of completed sync workflows by clicking the column titles in the list. Also you can filter the list of completed sync workflows by typing keywords in the text boxes provided below the column titles.

4. To view detailed information about a list item, select the list item and after that click **Details**.

The details provided for each list entry look similar to the following:

Figure 22: Synchronization Servce details



To view detailed information about the objects that belong to a certain object category, click the number displayed next to the object category name in the **Source** or **Target** column.

To view detailed information about encountered errors, click the link displaying the number of errors.

View mapping history

You can use the **Sync History** tab in the Synchronization Service Console to view the detailed information about a particular completed map or unmap operation. By doing so, you can view a list of attributes for each object that participated in the map or unmap operation.

To view the details of a mapped pair of objects

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, click the **Sync History** tab.
- 2. Click **Mapping History**.



- 3. If you want to filter the list of completed map and unmap operations, use the following elements:
 - **Show items completed**: Specify a time period when the map and unmap operations you want to view completed.
 - **Maximum number of items to show**: Specify the maximum number of completed map and unmap operations you want to view.

You can sort the list of map and unmap operations by clicking the column titles. Also you can filter the list of map and unmap operations by typing keywords in the text boxes provided below the column titles.

4. To view detailed information about a list item, select the list item and after that click **Details**.

Searching synchronization history

You can use the **Sync History** tab in the Synchronization Service Console to search for completed creation, deprovision, update, and sync passwords operations in the synchronization history.

You can search by:

- The target connected system on which the operation was run.
- The type of object that participated in the operation.
- The period when the operation completed.

To search the synchronization history for completed operations

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, click the **Sync History** tab.
- 2. Click Search.
- 3. Use the following options to specify your search criteria:
 - Target connection: Select the connected system for which you want to search for completed creation, deprovision, update, and sync passwords operations.
 - **Object type**: Select the object type for which you want to search for completed creation, deprovision, update, and sync passwords operations.
 - **Show items completed**: Specify the time period when the operation you want to search for completed.
 - **Maximum number of items to show**: Specify the maximum number of completed creation, deprovision, update, and sync passwords operations you want to view in the list.

You can sort the search results by clicking the column titles in the search results list. Also, you can filter the search results by typing keywords in the text boxes provided below the column titles.



4. To view detailed information about a list item, select the list item and after that click **Details**.

Cleaning up synchronization history

You can selectively delete entries from the sync workflow history and object mapping history. To delete entries, you can either run the cleanup operation once or you can define a schedule to run the cleanup operation on a regular basis.

To run the cleanup operation once

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, click the **Sync History** tab.
- 2. Click Clean up now.
- 3. Specify the entries you want to delete.
- 4. Click **OK** to delete the entries from the synchronization history.

To create a recurring schedule for the cleanup operation

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, click the **Sync History** tab.
- 2. Click Schedule cleanup.
- 3. In the dialog that opens, select the **Schedule the task to run** check box, and then specify a schedule for the cleanup operation.
- 4. If several Synchronization Service instances are deployed in your environment, under **Run the task on**, select the computer that hosts the instance you want to use for running the cleanup operation.
- 5. To activate the schedule, click **OK**.

To disable a scheduled cleanup operation

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, click the **Sync History** tab.
- 2. Click Schedule cleanup.
- 3. In the dialog that opens, clear the **Schedule the task to run** check box, and then click **OK**.



Scenarios of use

This section provides some use case scenarios that help you familiarize yourself with Synchronization Service. The scenarios illustrate how to create and run sync workflows and their steps to update and create user information from a Human Resources (HR) database represented by a delimited text file to an Active Directory domain.

The scenarios are:

- Scenario: Creating users from a .csv file to an Active Directory domain. In this scenario, Synchronization Service creates user accounts from a Comma Separated Values (.csv) file that includes a HR database to individual Organizational Units in an Active Directory domain, depending on the city where each user is based.
- Scenario: Using a .csv file to update user accounts in an Active Directory domain. In this scenario, Synchronization Service updates user accounts in an Active Directory domain based on the changes made to the HR database saved in a Comma Separated Values (.csv) file.
- Scenario: Synchronizing data between One Identity Manager Custom Target Systems and an Active Directory domain. In this scenario, Quick Connect updates data in One Identity Manager based on the changes made in Active Directory domain.
- Scenario: Deprovisioning between One Identity Manager Custom Target Systems and an Active Directory domain. In this scenario, Quick connect deprovisioning synchronized objects in One Identity Manager processed from the Active Directory domain.
- Scenario: Provisioning of Groups between One Identity Manager Custom Target Systems and an Active Directory domain. In this scenario, Quick Connect provisions group objects to be synchronized to One Identity Manager from Active Directory domain.
- Scenario: Enabling Delta Sync mode between One Identity Manager Custom Target Systems and an Active Directory domain. In this scenario, Quick Connect updates data in One Identity Manager based on the changes made in Active Directory domain in the delta sync mode.

Before you proceed with these sample scenarios, perform the following steps:

1. Make sure you have properly configured the connection to the target Active Directory domain in the Synchronization Service Console.



- 2. Create the **Employees** Organizational Unit (OU) at the root of the target Active Directory domain.
- 3. In the **Employees** OU, create the following OUs:
 - New York
 - Tokyo
 - Amsterdam
 - OtherCities

Scenario: Create users from a .csv file to an Active Directory domain

The following scenario demonstrates how to create user accounts from a Human Resources (HR) database to an Active Directory domain. The HR database is represented by a sample Comma Separated Values (.csv) file. Depending on the user city, accounts will be created in one of the following OUs:

- Employees\New York
- Employees\Tokyo
- Employees\Amsterdam
- Employees\OtherCities

TIP: You can use the Active Directory Users and Computers tool to ensure that Synchronization Service has created user accounts in the **Employees** OU. The **New York**, **Tokyo**, **Amsterdam**, and **OtherCities** OUs may include some disabled user accounts created by Synchronization Service.

Creating a sync workflow

To create a sync workflow

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab.
- 2. Click Add svnc workflow.
- 3. In the **Sync workflow name** text box, type a name for the sync workflow being created.
- 4. Click OK.

The new workflow appears on the **Sync Workflows** tab.

NOTE: After you created a sync workflow, you must populate it with one or more synchronization steps. For more information, see Synchronizing identity data.



Adding a creating step

This section provides instructions on how to:

- Connect Synchronization Service to the source Comma Separated Values (.csv) file and target Active Directory domain.
- Add a new creating step and configure its settings, for example, specify the object attributes to create.
- Develop a Windows PowerShell script that returns the name of an Active Directory container for created user accounts.
- Preview a list of user accounts to be created.

To add a creating step

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab, and then click the sync workflow you created in the Creating a sync workflow step.
- 2. Click Add synchronization step.
- 3. On the **Select an action** page, select **Creation**, and then click **Next**.
- 4. On the **Specify source and criteria** page, click **Specify**, click **Add new connected system**, and then step through the wizard to add the sample Comma Separated Values (.csv) file as a connected system:
 - a. Use the **Connection name** box to type a descriptive name for the connection being created.
 - b. In the **Use the specified connector** list, select **Delimited Text File Connector**. Click **Next**.
 - c. Click **Browse** to locate and select the sample Comma Separated Values (.csv) file supplied with Synchronization Service. This file is located in the <Synchronization Service installation folder>\Samples folder.
 - d. Step through the wizard until you are on the **Specify attributes to identify objects** page.
 - e. In the **Available attributes** list, select **Employee ID**, click **Add**, and then click **Finish**.
- 5. Click **Next**.
- 6. On the **Specify target** page, click **Specify**, and then step through the wizard to add the target Active Directory domain as a connected system:
 - a. Use the **Connection name** box to type a descriptive name for the connection being created.
 - b. In the **Use the specified connector** list, select **Active Directory Connector**. Click **Next**.
 - c. Use the **Domain name** field to type the FQDN name of the target Active



Directory domain. If necessary, adjust other connection settings on this page as appropriate. Click **Finish**.

- 7. Click the down arrow on the button provided next to the **Target container** option.
- 8. In the provided list, click **PowerShell Script**.
- 9. Insert the following script sample into the dialog, and then click **OK**:

```
$userCity = $srcObj["City"]
switch ($userCity)
{
    "New York" {$container = "OU=New York,OU=Employees,DC=mycompany,DC=com";
break}
    "Amsterdam" {$container =
"OU=Amsterdam,OU=Employees,DC=mycompany,DC=com"; break}
    "Tokyo" {$container = "OU=Tokyo,OU=Employees,DC=mycompany,DC=com";
break}
    default {$container = "OU=OtherCities,OU=Employees,DC=mycompany,DC=com";
break}
}
$container
```

NOTE: Before using the script, change the DC=mycompany",DC=com string as appropriate to reflect your environment. For example, if you have created the **Employees** OU in the testlab.ttt domain, use the following string: DC=testlab,DC=ttt.

- 10. Click the down arrow on the leftmost button provided below the **Rules to generate** unique object name list.
- 11. In the provided list, click **Attribute**.
- 12. Select **Logon Name**, and then click **OK**. Click **Next**.
- 13. Expand **Initial Attribute Population Rules**, and then create forward sync rules to synchronize the following pairs of attributes:

Table 115: Initial attribute population rules

CSV file attribute	Synchronization direction	Active Directory attribute
Logon Name	=>	Logon Name (Pre-Windows 2000)
First Name	=>	First Name
Last Name	=>	Last Name
City	=>	City

For more information on how to create rules, see Modifying attribute values by using rules.



- 14. Expand **Initial Password**, click **Text**, and type a password in the **Set Password** dialog. Click **OK**.
- 15. (Optional) To modify the default options to create new user accounts, expand **User Account Options**.
- 16. Click **Finish** to close the wizard.

Running the configured creating step

To run the creating step

- 1. On the **Sync Workflows** tab, click **Run now**.
- 2. In the **Select sync workflow steps to run** dialog, select the check box next to the step you created, and then to run the step, click **Full Run**.

After the synchronization step run completes, the Synchronization Service Console displays a report that provides information about the objects that participated in the creating step. At this stage, the application does not commit changes to the target Active Directory domain.

TIP: To view a list of user accounts to be created in the **Employees** OU, click the number next to **Objects to be created**.

Committing changes to Active Directory

To commit changes to the target Active Directory domain

• Click Commit.

Scenario: Using a .csv file to update user accounts in an Active Directory domain

This scenario demonstrates how to update user accounts in an Active Directory domain when the information on employees is changed in the Human Resource (HR) database held in a Comma Separated Values (.csv) file.

NOTE: This scenario can be used only if the **Employees** OU already contains user accounts created with the creating scenario described earlier in this document. Only accounts for previously created employees will be updated.



Creating an updating step

This section explains how to create a step that updates user accounts from the HR database to the target Active Directory domain.

To add an updating step to your existing sync workflow

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab, and then click the sync workflow you created in the Creating a sync workflow step.
- 2. Click Add synchronization step.
- 3. On the **Select an action** page, select **Update**, and then click **Next**.
- 4. On the **Specify source and criteria** page, do the following:
 - a. Click **Specify**, click **Select existing connected system**, and then select the Comma Separated Values (.csv) file you connected in Scenario: Create users from a .csv file to an Active Directory domain. Click **Finish**.
 - b. Make sure that the object type specified in the **Source object type** box is csv-Object.
- 5. Click Next.
- 6. On the **Specify target** page, do the following:
 - a. Click **Specify**, and then select the Active Directory domain you connected in Scenario: Create users from a .csv file to an Active Directory domain.
 - b. Make sure that the object type specified in the **Target object type** box is User (user).
- 7. Click Next.
- 8. Expand **Rules to Modify Object Attributes**, and then create forward sync rules to synchronize the following pairs of attributes:

Table 116: Rules to modify object attributes

CSV file attribute Synchronization direction Active Directory attribute

City	=>	City
Department	=>	Department
First Name	=>	First Name
Last Name	=>	Last Name
Telephone Number	=>	Telephone Number

For information on how to create rules, see Modifying attribute values by using rules.

9. Click Finish.



Running the configured updating step

To run the updating step

- 1. On the **Sync Workflows** tab, click **Run now**.
- 2. In the **Select sync workflow steps to run** dialog, select the check box next to the step you created, and then click **OK** to run the step.

After the synchronization step run completes, the Synchronization Service Console displays a report that provides information about the objects that participated in the updating step. At this stage, the application does not commit changes to the target Active Directory domain.

TIP: To view a list of user accounts to be updated in the **Employees** OU, in the update report, click the number next to **Objects to be updated**.

Committing changes to Active Directory

To commit changes to the target Active Directory domain

Click Commit.

Scenario: Synchronizing data between One Identity Manager Custom Target Systems and an Active Directory domain

Out of the box, Synchronization Service includes the One Identity Manager connector, which allows you to access the One Identity Manager. In this scenario, the basic purpose for the Quick Connect One Identity Manager connector is to use the connector for target systems where there is no existing native One Identity Manager connector.

Administrators can create or configure multiple Custom Target Systems in One Identity Manager. Each Target System has entities such as User Accounts, Groups, Container Structure, and so on.

NOTE: One Identity Manager does not have any specific table space for target systems that do not have a native One Identity Manager connector. The data synchronized is placed in the One Identity Manager tablespace where the tables starts with UNS.. and end with B, referred as UNS..B tables.

The following scenario shows how to use the Quick Connect One Identity Manager Connector to synchronize data between One Identity Manager Custom Target Systems and an Active Directory domain.



Creating a connection to One Identity Manager

To create a new connection to One Identity Manager

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Connections** tab.
- 2. Click **Add connection**, then use the following options:
 - **Connection name**: Type a descriptive name for the connection.
 - Use the specified connector: Select One Identity Manager Connector.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. On the **Specify connection settings** page, use the following options:
 - Application Server URL: Specify the address of the One Identity Manager application server to which you want to connect.
 - **Authentication module**: Identifies the One Identity Manager authentication module that is to be used to verify the connection's user ID and password.
 - **User name**: Specify the user ID for this connection.
 - **Password**: Specify the password of the user ID for this connection.
 - **Test Connection**: Click this button to verify the specified connection settings.
- 5. Click Next.

Configuring One Identity Manager modules, Custom Target System and Container Information

NOTE: The One Identity Manager target systems and One Identity Manager containers are applicable only for the Target System Base module.

To select the One Identity Manager modules, Target Systems, and Containers

- Select the required One Identity Manager modules.
- 2. Select **Target System Base module** to synchronize data to One Identity Manager custom target systems (UNS..B tables). This enables you to select the target object types such as UNSAccountB, UNSGroupB, and so on.
- 3. Select the required One Identity Manager target system, for example, **Azure**.
- 4. Select the required One Identity Manager container, for example, **Test AD**.
- 5. Click **Finish** to create a connection to **One Identity Manager**.



Creating a workflow for provisioning

To create a workflow for provisioning data synchronization to One Identity Manager

- 1. Start the Synchronization Service Console.
- 2. Open the **Sync Workflows** tab, and then click **Add sync workflow**.
- 3. Type a descriptive name, for example, AD to OneIM Sync for the workflow being created, and then click OK to create the workflow.

Creating a provisioning step

To create a provisioning step

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab, and then click the **AD to OneIM Sync** workflow.
- 2. Click Add synchronization step.
- 3. On the **Select an action** page, select **Creation**, and then click **Next**.
- 4. In the Specify source and criteria dialog, click Specify, click Add new connected system or Select existing connected system, and then step through the wizard to add the Active Directory Test AD as a connected system.
- 5. Click Next.
- 6. In the Specify target dialog, click Specify.
- 7. Click **Add new connected system** or **Select existing connected system**, and then step through the wizard to add the target One Identity Manager domain as a connected system.
- 8. Click **Select**, to add the required target object type.
- 9. In the **Select Object Type** dialog, select the **UNSAccountB** object type from the list of object types and click **OK**.

Specifying synchronization rules

To specify the synchronization rules:

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab, and then click the **AD to OneIM Sync** workflow.
- 2. Click Provision from Test AD to One Identity Manager Connection.
- 3. Click **Provisioning Rules** and then click **Initial Attribute Population Rules**.



- 4. From the drop-down, select **Forward Sync Rule**.
- 5. In the **Forward Sync Rule** dialog, select the source attributes to be mapped to the target attributes, and then click **OK**.

NOTE: For One Identity Manager workflows, the attribute configuration rule for **CN** is mandatory, else a constraint violation error is displayed and the workflow run fails.

6. Click Save and Continue.

Running the workflow

To run the provisioning step:

- 1. On the **Sync Workflows** tab, click **Run now**.
- 2. In the **Select sync workflow steps to run** dialog, select the check box next to the step you created, and then to run the step, click **Full Run**.

After the synchronization step run completes, the Synchronization Service Console displays a report that provides information about the objects that participated in the provisioning step. At this stage, the application does not commit changes to the target One Identity Manager domain.

Committing changes to One Identity Manager

To commit the changes to One Identity Manager

· Click Commit.

An All changes committed message is displayed. The changes are committed from the source Active Directory **Test AD** to the target One Identity Manager.

Verify on One Identity Manager

To verify if the data is synchronized to One Identity Manager

- 1. Open the Synchronization Service Console.
- 2. Verify that all the users from the AD are synchronized with One Identity Manager as per the provisioning rules that were set.



Scenario: Deprovisioning between One Identity Manager Custom Target Systems and an Active Directory domain

The deprovision operation in data synchronization using Synchronization Service allows you to modify or remove objects in the target data system after their counterparts have been disconnected from the source data system. You can configure Synchronization Service to remove target objects permanently or change them to a specific state. To specify the objects that will participate in the deprovision operation you can use object mapping rules. This scenario describes how to create a deprovisioning step for a workflow to modify or delete the synchronized objects in the target system based on the deprovisioning criteria that is set.

To create a deprovisioning step

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab, and then click the **AD to OneIM Sync** workflow.
- 2. Click Add synchronization step.
- 3. In the **Select an action** dialog, select **Deprovision**, and then click **Next**.
- 4. In the **Specify source and criteria** dialog, click **Specify**, click **Add new connected system** or **Select existing connected system**, and then step through the wizard to add the Active Directory **Test AD** as a connected system.
- 5. Specify a deprovisioning criteria by selecting one of the following:
 - Source object is deleted or out of synchronization scope
 - · Source object deprovisioning is initiated in connected system
 - Source object meets these criteria Add the criteria for the source objects to be deprovisioned in the target system
- 6. Click Next.
- 7. In the **Specify target** dialog, click **Specify**.
- 8. Click **Add new connected system** or **Select existing connected system**, and then step through the wizard to add the target One Identity Manager domain as a connected system.
- 9. Click **Select**, to add the required target object type.
- 10. In the **Select Object Type** dialog, select the **UNSAccountB** object type from the list of object types and click **OK**.
- 11. In the **Specify deprovisioning action** dialog, select the one of the following action to deprovision:



- · Delete target objects
- Initiate the object deprovisioning in <target system>
- Modify target objects Click Forward Synch rule and select the attributes to modify the object attributes

12. Click Next.

Active Roles Synchronization Service then creates the deprovisioning step with the rules for the specified deprovisioning action.

Scenario: Provisioning of groups between One Identity Manager Custom Target Systems and an Active Directory domain

Synchronization Service allows you to ensure that group membership information is in sync in all connected data systems. For example, when provisioning a group object from an Active Directory domain to One Identity Manager domain, you can configure rules to synchronize the **Member** attribute from the source to the target domain.

This scenario describes how to create a provisioning step for a workflow to synchronize group objects between the source and target systems.

To create a group provisioning step:

- 1. In the Synchronization Service Console, open the **Sync Workflows** tab, and then click the **AD to OneIM Sync** workflow.
- 2. Click Add synchronization step.
- 3. In the **Select an action** dialog, select **Creation**, then click **Next**.
- 4. In the **Specify source and criteria** dialog, click **Specify**, click **Add new connected system** or **Select existing connected system**, then progress through the wizard to add the Active Directory **Test AD** as a connected system.
- 5. In **Specify object type** field, click **Select** and from the **Select Object type** list, select **Group**, then click **OK**.
- 6. In the **Provisioning Criteria** section, click **Add**.
- 7. In the **Select Container** dialog, from the containers list, select the required container and click **OK**.
- 8. Click Next.
- 9. In the **Specify target** dialog, click **Specify**.



- Click Add new connected system or Select existing connected system, and then step through the wizard to add the target One Identity Manager domain as a connected system.
- 11. Click **Select**, to add the required target object type.
- 12. In the **Select Object Type** dialog, select the **UNSGroupB** object type from the list of object types.
- 13. Click **OK**.

Active Roles Synchronization Service then creates the group provisioning step.

Scenario: Enabling Delta Sync mode between One Identity Manager Custom Target Systems and an Active Directory domain

The Delta processing mode of the Synchronization Service allows you to synchronize identities between the source and the target systems for only the data that has changed in the source and target connected systems since their last synchronization.

This scenario describes how to enable the delta processing mode between the source (Active Directory domain) and target (One Identity Manager) systems.

To enable the delta processing mode

- 1. Create a sync workflow for provisioning data synchronization between the source (Active Directory) and target (One Identity Manager) system.
- 2. Add a creating step for the workflow to provision users from the source system to target system.
- 3. Click on the synchronization step for provision of users.
- 4. On the **General Options** tab, specify the delta process mode:
 - a. Under Source Connected System, select Process delta from last run.
 - b. Under Target Connected System select Process delta from last run.
- 5. Click Save and continue.

NOTE: Before any data has been processed from the source to the target system, the initial synchronization of data is always performed in the **Process all delta** mode.

6. Run the configured creating step.

The data for the users added or updated to the source since the previous run, is displayed under **Processed Objects**.



Developing PowerShell scripts for attribute synchronization rules

You can configure synchronization rules for such steps as creating, deprovisioning, or update. Synchronization Service provides a user interface (Synchronization Service Console) that allows you to set up a direct or rules-based synchronization rule without any coding.

However, to set up a script-based synchronization rule, you must develop a Windows PowerShell script that will build values of the target object attributes using values of the source object attributes.

This section provides some reference materials on using the Windows PowerShell Script Host feature and provides the sample script.

Accessing source and target objects using built-in hash tables

Synchronization Service synchronizes data between the source and target objects using the pre-configured synchronization rules.

In the PowerShell scripts used to set up the script-based synchronization rules, you can employ the \$src0bj and \$dst0bj built-in associative arrays (hash tables) that allow the scripts to access the current values of attributes of the source and target objects, respectively. The array keys names are names of the object attributes.

For more information about the use of the associative arrays, see the *Microsoft PowerShell Documentation*.

In addition to \$src0bj and \$dst0bj, Synchronization Service defines the \$Request built-in hash table. The \$Request key names are also names of the object attributes. The \$Request hash table contains new values of the target object attributes to which the target object attributes must be set after completing the synchronization process.

To clarify the use of built-in hash tables, let us consider the following scenario: you synchronize between the mail attributes of user objects in an LDAP directory (source connected system) and Active Roles (target connected system) using the following



synchronization rule: the value of the mail attribute in the target connected system must be equal to that in the source connected system concatenated with current date.

For example, before the synchronization process started, the source object had the mail attribute: JDoe@mail1.mycompany.com, the target object had the mail attribute: JDoe@mail2009.mycompany.com. After the synchronization process completes, the target user will have the following mail: JDoe@mail1.mycompany.com (5 December, 2012) (if you performed the synchronization process on 5 December, 2012.

The following code snippet illustrates the use of built-in hash tables:

```
#Returns "JDoe@mail1.mycompany.com
$strSourceMail=$srcObj["mail"]
#Returns JDoe@mail2009.mycompany.com
$strTargetMail=$DstObj["mail"]
#Returns JDoe@mail1.mycompany.com (5 January, 2010)
$strNewMail=$Request["mail"]
```

Example script

The following script illustrates the use of \$src0bj.

A creating task (creating step of a sync workflow as applied to Synchronization Service) causes Synchronization Service to create user identity information from a delimited text file to Active Directory using the following creating rule: the co attribute in all created users must be set to the name of country where the user lives. The script-based creating rule calculates the co attribute value basing on the user's city (the City attribute in the connected data source).

The following script implements the described scenario:

```
# --- Retrieve the City attribute of the user object in connected data
source.
$userCity = $srcObj["City"]
# --- Determine the user's country
switch ($UserCity)
{
   "New York" {$country = "United States"; break}
   "Paris" {$country = "France"; break}
   "Tokyo" {$country = "Japan"; break}
default {$country = "Unknown"}
}
# --- Return the user country. The script-based creating rule
# --- assigns this value to the "co" attribute in the created user object.
$country
# End of the script
```



Using PowerShell script to transform passwords

You can use a Windows PowerShell script in a password sync rule to transform passwords. This section provides some reference materials on how to write a Windows PowerShell script for password transformation.

Accessing source object password

To synchronize passwords between the source Active Directory domain and the target connected data system, Synchronization Service uses the password sync rules you configure. In a password rule settings, you can type a PowerShell script that transforms source Active Directory user passwords into object passwords for the target connected system. For example, you can use such a script if you want the object passwords in the source and target connected systems to be different.

When developing a PowerShell script to transform passwords, you can employ the \$srcPwd built-in associative array (hash table) that allows the scripts to access the source object password. The \$srcPwd returns a string that contains the object password.

Example script

To clarify the use of \$srcPwd, consider a scenario where the target object password in the target connected data system must include only 8 first characters of the source object password in the source Active Directory domain.

The following scripts implements the described scenario:



```
if($srcPwd.length -gt 8)
{
$srcPwd.substring(0,8)
}
else
{
$srcPwd
}
# End of the script
```



About us

One Identity solutions eliminate the complexities and time-consuming processes often required to govern identities, manage privileged accounts and control access. Our solutions enhance business agility while addressing your IAM challenges with on-premises, cloud and hybrid environments.



Contacting us

For sales and other inquiries, such as licensing, support, and renewals, visit https://www.oneidentity.com/company/contact-us.aspx.



Technical support resources

Technical support is available to One Identity customers with a valid maintenance contract and customers who have trial versions. You can access the Support Portal at https://support.oneidentity.com/.

The Support Portal provides self-help tools you can use to solve problems quickly and independently, 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. The Support Portal enables you to:

- Submit and manage a Service Request
- · View Knowledge Base articles
- Sign up for product notifications
- Download software and technical documentation
- View how-to videos at www.YouTube.com/OneIdentity
- Engage in community discussions
- Chat with support engineers online
- View services to assist you with your product

